

NGUYỄN BÁ MẠNH

CHUYÊN ĐỀ ÔN

THI VÀO LỚP **10**

MÔN **ANH**

TIẾNG ANH



PHẦN A : CÁC CHUYÊN ĐỀ NGỮ PHÁP

CHAPTER 1: TENSES IN ENGLISH

A.The simple present tense: (Thì hiện tại thường)

I. The form: (Cấu trúc)

- “To be”: *am / is / are*

(+) I + am

She/ He/ It + is

We/ You/ They + are

(-) I am not

She/ He/ It + is not (isn't)

We/ You/ They + are not (aren't)

(?) Am I ?

Is she/ he/ it ?

Are we/ you/ they?

- **Ordinary verbs: (động từ thường)**

(+) I / We/ You/ They + V

She/ He/ It + V(s, es)

(-) I/ We/ You/ They + don't + V(infinitive without 'to')

She/ He/ It + doesn't + V(infinitive without 'to')

(?) Do + I/ we/ you/ they + V(infinitive without 'to')?

Does + she/ he/ it + V(infinitive without 'to') ?

II. The usage: (Cách sử dụng)

- Được dùng để diễn tả hành động sự việc được lặp đi lặp lại nhiều lần, thói quen hoặc sở thích.

Ex: She never comes late

She writes to her mother twice a month

They like drinking coffee.

- Được dùng để diễn tả một sự thật hiển nhiên

Ex: The earth moves around the Sun

Water boils at 100⁰C

- Để diễn tả thời gian biểu, kế hoạch, dự đoán,.....

Ex: The train leaves at 9.00

III. Notes: (Chú ý)

* *The recognition: (Dấu hiệu nhận biết)* Có một số từ và cụm từ như:

- always/ usually/ often/ sometimes/ occasionally/ seldom....

Everyday/ week/ month...., once a week, twice a year...

* *Cách thêm 's, es'*

- Thêm 'es' vào sau các động từ kết thúc tận cùng: o, ch, sh, s, x.

- Thêm 's' vào sau các động từ còn lại

* *Cách đọc khi thêm 'e, es'*

- Đọc là /iz/ khi động từ kết thúc là: ch, sh, s, x

- Đọc là /s/ khi động từ kết thúc là: k, p, t

- Đọc là /z/ với các động từ còn lại.

Exercise: Dùng động từ trong ngoặc ở thì Simple Present

1. Water (boil) at 100 ° C.
2. Nam usually (get) up at 6.00 ?
3. What you often (have) for lunch ?
4. She' very clever. She (speak) 4 languages.
5. Steve (smoke) ten cigarettes a day.
6. An insect (have) six legs.
7. She often (visit) you at weekend ?
8. Mary (wash) her teeth twice a day.
9. You often (watch) film in the evening ?
10. Mary (swim) very well ?
11. She (not/like) watching T.V.
12. She (get) at 6. o'clock, and (go) to school at 7 o'clock.
13. He (not/ usually/ drive) to work. He usually (walk).
14. Kangaroo (see) everywhere in Australia.
15. My father (drink) coffee every morning.
16. At Christmas, people often (decorate) a tree.
17. It (not rain) in the dry season.
18. Nam often (visit) you on Sunday ? - No. He (visit) me on Saturday
19. What time she (finish) work everyday ? - She (finish) it at 16.00
20. My mother (take) Jim to the dentist many times.
21. My little sister (drink) milk everyday.
22. Long (like) tennis ? - No. He (like) badminton.
23. The Earth (move) around the Sun
24. The Sun (rise) in the East and (set) in the West
25. What you often (do) in your free time?

B. The present progressive tense: (Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn)***I. The form:(cấu trúc)***

(+) I + am + V-ing

We/ You/ They + are + V-ing

He/ She/ It + is + V-ing

(-) I + am not + V-ing

We/ You/ They + are not (aren't) + V-ing

He/ She/ It + is not (isn't) + V-ing

(?) Am + I + V-ing ?

Are + we/ you/ they + V-ing ?

Is + she/ he/ it + V-ing ?

II. The usage: (Cách sử dụng)

a/ Được sử dụng để diễn tả hành động hoặc sự việc đang xảy ra tại thời điểm nói

They are watching TV at the moment

b/ Hành động nói chung đang diễn ra nhưng không nhất thiết phải thực sự diễn ra ngay lúc nói.

*Ex: I am writing a novel now.****III. Notes: (Chú ý)**** *The recognition:* (Dấu hiệu nhận biết) Có một số từ và cụm từ như:

- now/ at present/ at this time/ at the moment.

* Các động từ kết thúc tận cùng là: 'e' ta phải bỏ 'e' trước khi thêm ING

Come - Coming

* Một số động từ kết thúc tận cùng là: 'ie' phải chuyển thành 'y' trước khi thêm đuôi 'ing':

Lie - Lying

* Nhân đôi phụ âm cuối khi động từ kết thúc bằng: Phụ - Nguyên - Phụ

(dùng cho động từ một âm tiết, hai âm tiết thì trọng âm phải ở âm tiết thứ hai)

(getting, running, having, writing, dying, lying,...)

* Một số động từ thường hay không sử dụng ở dạng hiện tại tiếp diễn:

*be/ see/ hear/ understand/ know/ like/ want/ glance/ feel/ think/**smell/ love/ hate/ realize/ seem/ remember/ forget/.....(Nếu như thế ta thay thế bằng thì hiện tại thường)***Exercise: Dùng động từ trong ngoặc ở thì Present Progressive**

1. She's tired. She (want) to go home now.

2. Tom (plant) the trees in the garden at the moment ?

3. What you (do) now ?

4. Listen ! someone (knock) on the front door.
5. He (write) a novel at present.
6. They (watch) T.V at present ? - No. They (listen) to the radio
7. He and I (play) soccer at the moment.
8. Tom and I (be) busy at the moment.
9. They (see) a movie at the moment.
10. We (want) to go to school at the moment.

C. The simple future tense:

I. The form:

- (+) S + will + V (infinitive without 'to')
- (-) S + will not (won't) + V(infinitive without 'to')
- (?) Will + S + V(infinitive without 'to')?
- Shall + I/ We + V(infinitive without 'to') ?

II. The usage: (Cách sử dụng)

- Để diễn tả hành động sự việc sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai.

Ex: She will visit me next week

Lan and Mai will come here tomorrow.

III. Notes: (Chú ý)

- * The recognition:
- tomorrow, next week/ month/ year/.....

Exercise: Dùng động từ trong ngoặc ở thì Simple Future

1. I (go) to the zoo tomorrow
2. They (publish) a book next year.
3. Where you (spend) your holiday next year?
4. I am 13 years old. Next year I (be) 14.
5. You (not / go) to the movies next Sunday.
6. It (take) Lan 5 minutes to go to school next year
7. Mrs. Lan (take) Minh to the dentist next times.
8. He and I (play) soccer tomorrow morning.
10. They (meet) their friends next Christmas?
11. I (be) twenty years old next June
12. There (be) sunny next Sunday
13. You (do) the exercises tomorrow evening?

C. Simple past

I-form(công thức)

- (+) S + V(ed/2) + O
- (-) S + didn't + V(base form) + O
- (?) Did + S + V(base form)+ O ?

II-uses(cách dùng):

Diễn tả một hành động xảy ra tại một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ và đã chấm dứt không còn liên hệ tới hiện tại

Ex: I called him last night

III-Dấu hiệu nhận biết

Trong câu thường xuất hiện các trạng từ sau thì câu đó phải chia ở thì quá khứ đơn
giản : yesterday, ago, last ..., when I was young , when + s + was/were (a)
child/children

D. past progressive:**I-form(công thức**

- (+) S + was/ were + V(-ing) + O
(-) S + was/ were + not + V(-ing) + O
(?) was/ were + S + V(-ing) + O ?

II-uses(cách dùng):

1. Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn diễn tả một hành động đang xảy ra tại một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ.

Ex: I was watching Tv at 8 last night

2. Diễn tả một hành động đang xảy ra thì có một hành động khác xen vào, hành động xen vào đó được chia ở thì quá khứ đơn giản. Trong câu thường có when hoặc while

Ex: when I was having dinner, he came

3. Diễn tả 2 hành động cùng song song xảy ra

Ex: while I was watching Tv, my father was reading book

I.Put the following verbs into three groups:

/id/:

/t/:

/d/:

wanted, played, helped, fitted, liked, watched, visited, looked, needed, remembered, stopped, talked, rented, missed, studied, started, used, learned(v),nacked, changed, stayed, learned(adj),rugged

II.choose the best answer.

- 1.I (met/was meeting) a friend while I (did/was doing)the shopping.
- 2.I (turned/was turning) round and (saw/was seeing) Paula.
- 3.She (wore/was wearing) a bright red coat when I saw her.
- 4.I (paid/was paying) for my things when I (heard/was hearing) call my name.
- 5.We(left/was leaving) the cafe and (said/was saying) goodbye.
- 6.this time last month we (took/were taking) the final test.
- 7.While we (had/were having) a drink, a waiter (dropped/was dropping) a pile of plates.
- 8.When I (came/was coming), he (read/was reading) books.

III. correct form of the verbs

- 1.the doorbell (ring)while Tom (watch) T.V .
- 2.How fast you(drive)when the accident (happen)
- 3.Ann and Susan (make).dinner when Martin (arrive)home.
- 4.The light (go)out when we (have)dinner, but it (come)on again after about ten minutes.
- 5.It suddenly (begin)to rain while Laura (sit)in the garden.
- 6.What you(do)this time yesterday?
I (work)on the computer.
- 7.It (be)cold when we (leave)the house that day, and a slight snow (fall)
- 8.When I last (see)them they (try)to find a new house near their work.
- 9.I (walk)along the street when I suddenly(feel)something hit me in the back. I (not/know)what it was.
- 10.When we (drive)down the hill, a strange object (appear)in the sky.
- 11.What (you/do)this time yesterday?I was asleep.
- 12.When we came, he (read)books.
- 13.I (see)Sue in town yesterday but she (not see)me.she (look)the other way.
- 14.I(meet)Tom and Ann at the airport a few week ago.They (go) to Berlin and I (go)to Madrid. We (have)a chat while we(wait) for our flight.
- 15.I (cycle) home yesterday when suddenly a man (step)out into the road in front of me.I (go)quite fast but luckily I (manage) to stop in time and (not/hit) him.
- 16.Jane (wait) for me when I (arrive)
- 17(you/ go) out last night ?No, I was too tired.
- 18.John (take)a photograph of me while I (not/look)
- 19.I haven't seen Alan for ages. When I last (see)him , he(try)to find a job in London
- 20.I (walk)along the street when suddenly I (hear)footsteps behind me. Somebody (follow)me. I was frightened and I (start)to run.

E. present perfect:**I-form(công thức)**

(+) S + Have / Has + V(ed/3) + O

(-) S + Have / Has + not + V(ed/3) + O

(?) Have/Has + S + V(ed/3) + O ?

II-uses(cách dùng):

- Dùng để diễn tả một hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ và còn kéo dài tới hiện tại. Trong câu thường xuất hiện (*Since* or *For*)
- Dùng để diễn tả một hành động vừa mới xảy ra trong câu thường xuất hiện (*Just*)
- Dùng để diễn tả một hành động đã từng xảy ra trong câu thường xuất hiện (*Ever*)
- Dùng để diễn tả một hành động vẫn chưa xảy ra trong câu thường xuất hiện (*Yet*)

- Dùng để diễn tả một hành động đã xảy ra trong câu thường xuất hiện(*Already*)

III-Dấu hiệu nhận biết

Khi trong câu xuất hiện các trạng từ hoặc cụm từ sau thì câu đó phải ở thì hiện tại hoàn thành: Since, For, Already, yet, ever, recently = lately, so far = up to now, many time = several time, how long ...? It's the first time + present perfect, It's the most/adjest + ...

Complete the sentences using SINCE or FOR

1. Linda has been the manage of Timeways travel in London ____ three years
2. I've lived in Rome ____ I was two
3. Mr. Woods hasn't been feeling well ____ over a month
4. Sally and her boyfriend Peter have been going out together ____ last winter
5. I've been waiting ____ a few minutes
6. He's been in Japan ____ 1986
7. I haven't seen you ____ christmas
8. It hasn't rained here ____ more than a month
9. we haven't bought a new shoes ____ ages
10. We've been here ____ january
11. It has been raining.....lunch time.
12. My boss has gone awayten days
13. I haved lived in England.....a year.
14. She has lived in London.....1985.
15. Please hurry up ! We have been waitingan hour.
16. I have known her.....January.
17. Nam's father has worked in this company20 years.
18. Have you learned English.....a long time?
19. I haven't seen Tom.....Monday.
20. This house is very dirty. Wer haven't cleaned itages

Put the verb in the correct tense and insert SINCE or FOR

21. ____ the last two years, clothes (be) very dear
22. Coal (become) dearer ____ the end of last year
23. I (write) ten letters ____ breakfast
24. "You (see) my friends lately?" "not ____ 3 days"
25. I (not see) him ____ more than a week
26. " How long you(wait)?" ____ half an hour"
27. That boy (not wash) his face ____ some time
28. I (not have) a good night's sleep ____ last week
29. She (practice) the piano ____ 6.00
30. Henry (not have) a holiday ____ the year before last

Put the verbs into the present perfect tense

31. I (live) here since 1970
32. He (study) English for three years
33. They (come) here many times
34. He (already read) these books
35. She (just visit) us
36. I (ever see) this cartoon

37. You (ever talk) to her?
38. He(have) lunch yet?
39. We (not see) her parents yet
40. His sister (work) for this company since 1995
41. They (build) those building recently
42. I (not be) successful so far
43. Up to now he (win) the prize
44. It's the second time he (visit) the USA
45. I (not live) here since he (be) a child
46. This is the nicest restaurant I (ever see)
47. The doctor (be) here since 8 o'clock
48. It (rain) yesterday after it (be) dry for many month
49. We (already choose) the new person for the job
50. You (pay) the taxi-driver yet?

Choose the best answer

1. We've been herelast week.
A. since B. for C. by D. from
2. They haven't seen each othera long time.
A. since B. for C. with D. about
3. My mother.....in this hospital for 9 years.
A. have worked B. worked C. has worked D. works
4.you had breakfast since 6.00 a. m ?
A. Do B. Does C. Have D. Has
5. I have.....her for some years.
A. know B. known C. knew D. knowing
6. have you lived here?
A. When B. How long C. What time D. What
7. Imy book .I can't find it anywhere.
A. lost B. have lost C. has lost D. lose
8. For a long time, the ,Ao dai.....the subject of poems,novels,and songs.
A. were B. was C. have been D. has been
9. I don't know Minh.I.....met him.
A. have never B. never have C. haven't never D. ever haven't
10. a teacher.....he was 20 years old.
A. for B. about C. at D. since

Write in correct English

1. I have lived in Ho Chi Minh city since twenty five years

2. They haven't saw such a terrble fire before

3. the house was cleaned up since we left for Nha Trang

4. The International Olympic Games continued without interrupt since 1896

5. We didn't try hard enough since the second semester

6. I have known this singer since she has been 16 year old
7. people enjoyed Beethoven's music for nearly 200 years
8. The boy played soccer since 2 o'clock
9. All my classmates knew each other quite well since they were in grade 6
10. These dancers performed that ballet quite well many times
11. When we visited my friends, they had dinner with their children
12. My father watered the flowers when it started raining
13. Lan has met her old friends two days ago
14. Phong didn't see that film before
15. The girls participated in that project twice
16. people speak English in Australia for a long time
17. Her father worked in that hospital since he has moved to this city
18. His sister played piano since she was eight
19. They didn't see each other for a long
20. The girls have finished their project two days ago

Những mẫu câu quan trọng khi viết lại câu ở thì HTHT & QKĐG

2. S + started / began

-to V.....	ago
-V_ing.....	in, when

-> S + have /has + p.p {
- for.....
- since.....

2. This is the first time...+ S + have/has +p.p.....

-> S + have/ has + not + p.p.....before.

3. S + **last** + Ved/ c2 + { In + năm
when + mệnh đề
Khoảng thời gian + ago

-> **The last time** + S + Ved/c2 + + **was** + in.... /ago.

-> It's + năm / khoảng tg + **since** + S + V(ed/c2).....

-> S + haven't / hasn't + p.p.....for / since.....

4. when + did + S + V(bare inf).....?

-> how long + have/has + S + p.p.....?

When + did + S + last + V(bare inf).....?

-> how long is it + Since + S + last + ved/c2.....?

Rewrite sentences so that the meaning stay the same

1. We haven't been to the concert for over a year .

The last time

2. We last saw our grandfather two years ago .

We haven't

3. I have never read such a romantic story .

This is

4. It's nearly twenty years since my father saw my uncle

My father

5. he hasn't been back to his village for over 20 years .

It's

6. The journey to the village was very interesting to the boys .

We haven't

7. The last time we went to a cinema was two years ago .

We haven't

8. The last time we saw him was on Monday .

We.....

9. The last time I saw David was in 1989 .

I.....

You are never too old to learn.

Học không bao giờ muộn.

CHAPTER 2: WISH CLAUSE

I - Định nghĩa: Câu ao ước là câu diễn tả một mong ước, một mong ước không có thực hoặc khó có thể xảy ra.

II □ Phân loại:

1. Câu ao ước ở hiện tại: Để diễn đạt ước muốn không có thực ở hiện tại người ta dùng thì quá khứ của động từ trong mệnh đề đứng sau wish

$S_1 + \text{Wish} + S_2 + V(\text{ed}/2)/\text{were}$

Sống ở trên trời phải có một tâm lòng ưu tư xuống đời

I don't know English → I wish I knew English

He watches this film → He wish he didn't watch this film

2. Câu ao ước ở quá khứ: Dùng để diễn tả ước muốn không có thực ở quá khứ người ta dùng thì quá khứ hoàn thành trong mệnh đề đứng sau wish

$S_1 + \text{Wish} + S_2 + \text{had} + V(\text{ed/3})$

I didn't have enough money yesterday

→ I wish I had money yesterday

3. Câu ao ước ở tương lai : Để diễn tả một ước muốn không có thực ở tương lai

$S_1 + \text{Wish} + S_2 + \text{would} + V(\text{base form})$

I won't love her

→ I wish I would love her

*** Note: IF ONLY (Giá mà) Cách sử dụng giống với WISH**

She can't come tomorrow

→ she wish she could come tomorrow

→ If only she could come tomorrow

III □ Cách làm: Để chuyển câu dưới dạng biểu đạt câu ước muốn ta tiến hành theo các bước sau:

1. Xác định câu đã cho ở thì nào thì câu ước muốn ở thì đó
2. Câu đã cho viết ở thức thể nào thì câu ước muốn sẽ ở dạng ngược lại (câu đã cho ở khẳng định thì câu ước muốn ở phủ định và ngược lại)
3. Đối chiếu công thức của câu ước muốn và hoàn thành câu

Rewrite sentences so that the meaning stay the same

1. It rain today

We wish _____

2. She doesn't join the trip with her classmates

She wishes _____

3. Phong gets bad mark this semester

He wishes _____

4. Thu doesn't have enough time to do the test

She wishes _____

5. It's cold and windy
I wish _____
6. Lan miss the bus to school
She wishes _____
7. I can't hear that strange noise
I wish _____
8. They do nothing for their mini-project
They wish _____
9. Hoa and Ba won't go fishing this weekend
They wish _____
10. Nam's father doesn't get the promotion
He wishes _____
11. My team doesn't win the game
I wish _____
12. I don't know how to speak Spanish
I wish _____
13. The boy is too short to play volleyball
He wishes _____
14. Her little brother can't swim
He wishes _____
15. Lan never visit the citadel in Hue
She wish _____
16. Their mother doesn't buy them new comics
They wish _____
17. Tuan doesn't write the coposition
He wishes _____
18. Quy doesn't take part in the soccer match training
She wishes _____
19. Her mother can't drive a car
She wishes _____
20. The "Y and Y" club cancels the meeting
The members wish _____
21. Lan can not run as fast as her friends
She wishes _____
22. Thang has to stay home because of her sickness
He wishes _____
23. The girls don't perform very well
They wish _____
24. Some student are late for class
They wish _____
25. My class make a lot of noise
I wish _____
26. I didn't go shopping
I wish _____
27. You didn't tell them about it
I wish _____
28. John didn't come to the meeting
I wish _____

29. He made a lot of mistake last year

I wish _____

30. I'm sorry I missed the film last night

I wish _____

Correct the verb form

1. I wish you (drive) carefully in the future
2. He wishes his mother (be) here now to give him some advices
3. I wish I (know) all about this matter several week ago
4. I wish I (have) more time now to help you with your work
5. I wish I (study) psychology when I was a college
6. I wish someone (offer) to help me with that work tomorrow
7. It's a pity you didn't ask him how to get there I wish you (ask) him how to get there.
8. Tom wish he (be) there yesterday
9. Susan wishes she (can speak) VietNameese
10. I wish I (be) free now
11. I can't come tomorrow. I wish I (come) tomorrow
12. The little boy wishes he (become) an arcobat when he grew up
13. I wish I (be) a famous singer
14. I wish I (see) this film on television again
15. I wish they (know) the truth yesterday
16. She wishes her father (be) here now to help her
17. I wish they (visit) us when they were in town.
18. I wish someone (give) me a job next month.
19. If only I (can take) the trip to Hanoi with her next summer.
20. I wish they (know) the truth yesterday.
21. I wish I (see) that film on TV again.
22. We wish she (be) our teacher of English.
23. My brother wishes he (not waste) time when he was young.
24. They wish they (come) to class on time yesterday morning.
25. I wish I (spend) my last summer vacation in the mountains.
26. I wish she (come) to see me yesterday.
27. If only I (have) more time to do this job.
28. He missed an exceiting football match on TV last night. He wishes he (watch) it.
29. I wish you (not give) them my phone number yesterday.
30. We wish we (understand) all the teacher's explanation yesterday

Choose the best answer

1. This is a difficult problem. I wish Ithe answer.
a. know b. knew c. had known d. would know
2. I couldn't come to Mary's birthday party last night. I wish..... there.
a. I could b. I had come c. I could have come d. came
3. I can't understand anything Marie says. I wish IFrench.
a. can speak b. speak c. could speak d. speaking
4. I want to get in touch with Jane. If only Iher phone number.
a. knew b. to know c. know d. knowing
5. Helen has a lot of work to do today. She wishes shemore time.
a. has had b. has c. had had d. had

6. Mary didn't get good marks for the test last week. She wishes shemore carefully.
 a. study b. would study c. studied d. had studied
7. I wish youwatching television while I am talking to you.
 a. stop b. stopped c. stop d. to stop
8. Bill wishes hemore money so he could buy a new bike.
 a. has b. have c. had d. having
9. If only Ia birth, I could fly freely to anywhere I want.
 a. am b. was c. were d. would be
10. I wish Iso rude to my parents yesterday.
 a. weren't b. hadn't been c. haven't been d. am not
11. I wish Iplay the piano as well as my close friend
 a. could/ play b. can/ plays c. could/ plays d. can play
12. I wish I to my parents. Now it's too late.
 a. listen b. would listen c. have listened d. had listened
13. If only heme the truth, I didn't treat her badly.
 a. told b. had told c. tells d. would tell
14. I wish Ito the movies with you last night.
 a. went b. go c. have gone d. had gone
15. She wishes shehim the bad news yesterday.
 a. didn't tell b. doesn't tell c. hadn't told d. wouldn't tell
16. If only I for that job, I might be a typist now.
 a. apply b. applied c. had applied d. have applied

1. It's a pity that you didn't tell us about this.

- A. I wish you told us about this.
 B. I wish you would told us about this.
 C. I wish you had told us about this.
 D. I wish you have told us about this.

2. It's such a pity your sister can't come as well.

- A. I am very sorry that your sister couldn't come.
 B. I wonder why your sister can't come.
 C. If only your sister could come as well.
 D. If only your sister can come

3. They regret ever getting married.

- A. They wish they had never got married.
 B. They wish they never got married.
 C. They wish they did not get married.
 D. They wish they have never got married.

4. I'm sorry that he won't accept the job he 's been offered.

- A. I wish he will accept the job he's been offered.
 B. I wish he would accept the job he's been offered.
 C. I wish he had accepted the job he's been offered.
 D. I wish he would have accepted the job he's been offered.

5. I regret going to bed so late last night.

- A. I wish I didn't go to bed so late last night.
 B. I wish I went to bed early last night.
 C. I wish I hadn't gone to bed so late last night.

D. I wish I had gone to bed early last night.

6. what a pity! You aren't here with us now

- A. I wish you aren't here with us now
- B. I wish you weren't here with us now
- C. I wish you were here with us now
- D. I wish you would be here with us now

7. I'd like my father give up smoking

- A. I wish my father gave up smoking
- B. I wish my father will give up smoking
- C. I wish my father gives up smoking
- D. I wish my father can give up smoking

8. He doesn't help his mother with house work

- A. I wish he helps his mother with house work
- B. I wish he does helped his mother with house work
- C. I wish he helped his mother with house work
- D. I wish he would help his mother with house work

9. My friends often go on a camping trip without me

- A. I wish my friends go on a camping trip without me
- B. I wish my friends went on a camping trip without me
- C. I wish my friends go on a camping trip with me
- D. I wish my friends went on a camping trip with me

10. He must go now

- A. He wishes he doesn't go now
- B. He wishes he won't go now
- C. He wishes he didn't have to go now
- D. He wishes he hadn't to go now

All things are difficult before they are easy.

Vạn sự khởi đầu nan.

CHAPTER 3: PASSIVE VOICE

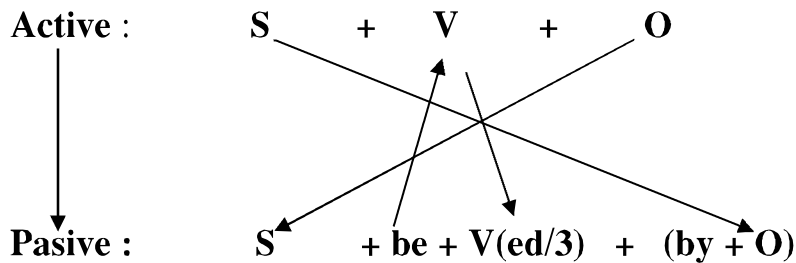
I - Định nghĩa:

1. Câu chủ động là câu mà chủ ngữ gây ra hành động
I study English (tôi học tiếng anh)
2. Câu bị động là câu mà chủ ngữ bị tác động bởi hành động
English is studied by me

II Quy tắc chuyển từ câu chủ động sang câu bị động

1. Tìm hiểu, phân tích câu làm 3 thành phần (S,V,O)
2. Đưa tân ngữ của câu chủ động xuống làm chủ ngữ của câu bị động
3. Đổi động từ của câu chủ động thành (be+Ved/3)-câu chủ động ở thì nào thì động từ tobe phải ở thì đó

4. Đưa S của câu chủ động xuống làm O của câu bị động được đặt sau giới từ By. (By có thể lược bỏ nếu S không rõ hay không quan trọng như: people, someone, they, somebody □)



Mr Manh teaches English

→ English is taught by Mr Manh

***Note** : - Nếu trong câu có nhiều trạng từ thì khi chuyển sang câu bị động chúng được sắp xếp theo thứ tự sau :

Thể cách + nơi chốn + thời gian

Trạng từ chỉ nơi chốn được đặt trước By + O

Trạng từ chỉ thời gian được đặt sau By + O

- Nếu câu chủ động có 2 tân ngữ thì một trong 2 tân ngữ có thể làm S trong câu bị động

He gave me a pen

→ I was given a pen by him

→ A pen was given to me by him

II – Some special Passive form:

1/ Questions:

Ex: Who wrote that play? -> By whom was that play written?

Have they read the letter? -> Has the letter been read?

2/ Material agent:

Ex: Smoke filled the room. -> The room was filled with smoke.

3/ Negative pronoun agent:

Ex: Nobody can unlock the case. -> The case can't be unlocked.

4/ Sentences with two objects:

Ex: Mary's parents gave her a birthday present.

→ Mary was given a birthday present by her parents.

→ A birthday present was given to Mary by her parents.

III □ Câu bị động của các thì trong tiếng anh

Tenses	Active	Passive
Hiện tại đơn giản	S + V_(s/es)	is S + Am + V_(ed/3) + by + O Are

Quá khứ đơn giản	S + V_(ed/2)	was S + + V_(ed/3) + by + O were
Hiện tại tiếp diễn	is S + Am + V-ing Are	is S +Am+being +V(ed/3)+by+O Are
Quá khứ tiếp diễn	was S + +V-ing were	was S + +being+V(ed/3) +by+O Were
Hiện tại hoàn thành	Have S+ +V(ed/3) Has	Have S+ + been + V(ed/3)+by+O Has
Tương lai đơn và động từ khuyết thiếu	Will Can S+Shall + V Ought to Should□	Will Can S+ Shall + be + Ved/3+by+O Ought to Should□

*** Một số trường hợp bị động khác:**

a. Bị động với □ **have / get something done**”: Hình thức bị động này được sử dụng để nhấn mạnh rằng hành động của chủ thể được thực hiện của người khác.

Eg: + Someone painted John’s flat yesterday.

John had his flat painted yesterday.

b. Bị động với hình thức nguyên thể (**infinitive**) và danh động từ (**gerund**).

Eg: + We don’t want to be refused entry.

+ She hates being photographed.

c. Bị động với các động từ chỉ quan điểm (verbs of opinion): **believe, know, say, report, think,**□ Hình thức bị động này thường được sử dụng khi người nói muốn tránh đề cập tới chủ thể thực hiện hành động.

It + to be + PII(ed/cột 3) + that + clause.

Hoặc:

S + to be + PII(ed/cột 3) + to-inf/to have + PII(ed/cột 3).

Eg: + People believe that David left New Zealand last week.

It ~~is~~ believed that David left New Zealand last week.

David is believed to have left New Zealand last week.

* Chú ý : - Khi chủ ngữ trong câu chủ động là các đại từ nhân xưng như

I/you/we/they/she/he/it/ hoặc các phiếm từ như people/someone/somebody..

chuyển sang câu bị động chúng ta không cần dùng by + O.

- Khi chủ ngữ trong câu chủ động là các danh từ tên riêng hay các danh từ chỉ giống và danh từ cụ thể chuyển sang câu bị động chúng ta phải sử dụng by + O.

I/ Rewrite the sentences, use the verbs in present passive form:

1. People use milk for making butter and cheese.
->
2. The milkman brings bottles of milk to houses.
->
3. Careless driving causes many accidents.
->
4. Weeds cover the river bank.
->
5. People speak English all over the world.
->
6. They don't use this house very often.
->
7. Do they teach French in this school?
->
8. They make a lot of beautiful toys from recycled plastic.
->
9. The workers clean the streets every day.
->
10. Do they usually hold the concerts at the university?
->

**II/ Rewrite these sentences, using the verbs in passive form with
"will/ can/ should/ must + be + past participle."**

1. Some body will clean the room later.
->
2. You mustn't open this parcel until Christmas Day.
->
3. They can't make tea with cold water.
->
4. The students will hold a meeting before the Teacher's Day.
->
5. People can recycle tires to make pipes or floor coverings.
->
6. They should send applications before December.
->
7. The manage must sign the contract today.
->
8. They will build the new bridge by the end of the year.
->
9. We should use cloth bags instead of plastic bags.
->
10. We can use the garbage to make fertilizer.
->

III/ Change these sentences into passive:

1. Some body clean the house every day.
->
2. How do people learn language?
->

3. John will collect me at the airport.
->
4. Mr. Robinson teaches us how to speak English properly.
->
5. Your teacher must sign this form.
->
6. People play football all over the world.
->
7. Our form teacher will hold a class discussion next Monday.
->
8. Will you invite her to your birthday party?
->
9. We can't wear jeans at work.
->
10. Do they speak French and English in Canada?
->
11. They separated the rice from the husk.
->
12. The boys made a fire by their camp.
->
13. They build this house more than one hundred years ago.
->
14. Every year Viet Nam exports millions of tons of rice.
->
15. Vietnamese people celebrate their Lunar New Year around January or February.
->
16. After Tet holiday Vietnamese people usually plant trees in their neighborhood.
->
17. How many festivals do you celebrate in your community?
->
18. How many motorbikes does Viet Nam import a year?
->
19. The publisher published his book in 1996.
->
20. They repaired our desk during the weekend.
->

IV/ Use the passive and an infinitive to rewrite the sentences below:

Ex: 0. They asked me to repair the table.

-> I was told to repair the table.

1. They told him to stay home for three days.
->
2. They asked Mr. Robinson to do the shopping.
->
3. She told him not to talk in the class.
->

4. Mr. Thompson allowed us to use his computer.
->
5. He taught me to do the magic when I was a boy.
->
6. They advised us to take a bus downtown
->
7. The organization asked him to take an English test.
->
8. They say that she is the best student in the class.
->
9. They told us to go home and wait.
->
10. The teacher told us to work harder on English pronunciation.
->

V/ Complete the second sentences so that it has the same meaning to the first:

1. We must pay the bill at once.
-> The bill
2. I will repair your bicycle tomorrow afternoon.
-> Your bicycle.....
3. Penicillin can cure many dangerous diseases.
-> Many..
4. Does your country export rice to Britain?
-> Is rice
5. Clement Clarke Moore wrote the poem in 1823.
-> The poem
6. Christmas cards should be sent a week before Christmas day.
-> You
7. Nobody has used this machine for year.
-> This machine
8. They use recycled plastic to make toys and utensils.
-> Recycled.....
9. Tax free goods can be bought before you get on the plane.
-> You
10. The repairman is going to repair my car next week.
-> We are going to have.....
11. They can make tea with boiled water.
-> Tea
12. He is instructing all the workers of the plan at the moment.
-> All the workers of the plan
13. A boy has just taken some of my books away.
-> Some of my books
14. They will hold the celebration before January.
-> The celebration
15. They have to repair their car.
-> Their car
16. The boys broke the window last night.

- > The window
- 17. People spend much money on advertising everyday.
- > Much money
- 18. Hung took some pictures of his father away yesterday.
- > Some pictures of his father
- 19. They may use their rooms for the classrooms.
- > Their rooms
- 20. The teacher is going to punish some students.
- > Some students

III/ Change these sentences into passive:

1. Peter is writing a letter to his friend
2. My friends making some phone calls in the evening
3. Bad drivers are causing many accidents
4. The children are eating a lot of sweets
5. Nam is repairing mt piano at the moment
6. they are demolishing the entire block
7. someone is cutting the glass now
8. that factory is producing more and more pollution
9. someone is showing her how to do it
10. the boys are planting some trees in the garden
11. Lan was preparing that report when I came to see him
12. Waiters and waitresses were serving customers
13. The president was signig those papers
14. Was Mary helping her mother in the kitchen at that time?
15. The head teacher was making the announcement
16. Someone was cleaning the windows while I was there
17. They were preseting the athletes to the spectators when we came
18. Someone is making the coffee when I walk into the kitchen
19. They have sold their car to pay debts
20. No one has opened the window for ages
21. No one has ever asked me that question before
22. They haven't done anything since he left
23. A doctor has just examined John
24. They haven't used this machine for ages
25. Peter has sung this song
26. They have paid doctors a lot of money
27. She has eaten all the ages
28. Famous engineers have designed the aircraft
29. Have several people just seen the accident?
30. We have invited all the members to the party

III/ Change these sentences into active:

31. Lan is helped by the teacher
32. I am surprised by the news
33. The letter will be posted by Lan
34. The cake has been eaten by the children
35. That letter was written by Linda
36. You will be amazed by this news
37. The letter is going to be answered by the secrectary

- 38. Many people are employed by that company
- 39. The work will be done by Mr Manh
- 40. The window was washed by Mr Truong
- 41. This house was built in 1990
- 42. We have been invited to a party
- 43. That dictionary has been bought by my sister
- 44. Is spanish spoken in Peru?
- 45. Is English spoken by a large of people?

IV/Choose the best answer

- 1. *They use cars and trucks to carry food to market***
 - A. Cars and trucks are used to carrying food to market
 - B. Cars and trucks are used to carry food to market
 - C. Cars and trucks are use to carry food to market
 - D. Cars and trucks are used to carried food to market
- 2. *We will meet him at the station***
 - A. He will be met at the station
 - B. He will meet at the station
 - C. He will be meet at the station
 - D. He will be meeted at the station
- 3. *How long have they doe their work?***
 - E. How long have their work been done?
 - F. How long has their work be done?
 - G. How long has their work been done?
 - H. How long have their work done?
- 4. *No one could help him***
 - I. He could be helped by no one
 - J. He couldn't be helped by no one
 - K. He could be helped
 - L. He could helped
- 5. *The gate is painted once a year***
 - M. They paint the gate one a year
 - N. They painted the gate one a year
 - O. They are painting the gate one a year
 - P. D. They will paint the gate one a year
- 6. *Food can't be sold on the sidewalk***
 - Q. They can't sold food on the sidewalk
 - R. They can't be sold food on the sidewalk
 - S. They can't sell food on the sidewalk
 - T. They can sell food on the sidewalk
- 7. *The flowers shouldn't be cut in this garden***
 - U. You shouldn't be cut the flowers in this garden
 - V. The flowers shouldn't cutting the flowers in this garden
 - W. The flowers shouldn't cut the flowers in this garden
 - X. D. You shouldn't cut the flowers in this garden
- 8. *When was this car bought?***
 - A. When do they buy this car ?
 - B. When did they bought this car?
 - C. When did they buy this car?
 - D. When are they bought this car?
- 9. *Why isn't she taken to the cinema with them?***

- B. Why don't they taken her to the cinema with them?
- C. Why doesn't she take to the cinema with them?
- D. Why doesn't she take them to the cinema?
- D. Why don't they take her to the cinema with them?

10. Who was she invited to the party by?

- A. Who invited her to the party by?
- B. Who invited her to the party?
- C. Whom invites her to the party?
- D. Whom invited her to the party?

Time is gold.

Thời gian là vàng.

CHAPTER 4: PREPOSITIONS

Giới từ là những từ được dùng với danh từ (hoặc đại từ, danh động từ) để chỉ sự liên hệ các từ ấy với các từ khác trong câu

THE USE OF PREPOSITIONS (CÁCH DÙNG CỦA GIỚI TỪ)

1/ AT:

* **Cho thời gian** : - at 4 o'clock/5 p.m/night/christmas/Easter/once (ngay lập tức)/the moment/present/weeken.

* **Cho nơi chốn** : - at home/the seaside/school/the corner of the street/the top/the beginning/the end/

2/ IN :

Cho thời gian :

- Năm : in 1990
- Tháng : in June, in May
- Mùa : in spring, in summer ..
- Buổi : (trừ at night) in the morning, in the afternoon..
- In time (đúng giờ)

* **Cho nơi chốn** :

- in (ở trong) in the box, in the living room...
- in đứng trước các thành phố, đất nước, miền, phương hướng .. in London, in Viet Nam, in the East ...

3/ ON :

* **Cho thời gian:**

- on được dùng trước thứ (ngày trong tuần) on Sunday, on Monday...
- on được dùng đứng trước ngày tháng on June 10th ...
- on time (đúng giờ-chính xác)

* **Cho nơi chốn** :

- on (ở trên) there is a book on the table
- on food, on radio, on TV, on the beach ...

4/BY :

- By được dùng trong câu bị động (có nghĩa là bởi)
- By được dùng để chỉ phương tiện đi lại by bike, by car ...

- By the time (trước khi), by chance (tình cờ), learn by heart (học thuộc lòng)

5/TO :

- thường đi sau theo động từ GO go to (đi đến)
- lưu ý : Go home

6/INTO :

- into (vào trong) được dùng sau các động từ GO, PUT, GET, FALL (ngã) JUMP (nhảy), COME

7/OUT OF:

- Out of (ra khỏi) he comes out of the house

8/WITH : (với)**9/UNDER: (ở dưới)****PREPOSITIONS FOLLOWING ADJECTIVES** (Giới từ theo sau các tính từ)**1/ OF :**

- ashamed of (xấu hổ về) – afraid of (sợ, e sợ ..) – aware of (nhận thức) – capable of (có khả năng) – confident of (tin tưởng) – doubtful of (ngghi ngờ) – fond of (thích) – full of (đầy), hopeful of (hy vọng) – independent of (độc lập) – proud of (tự hào) – jealous of (ghen tị) – guilty of (có tội) – sick of (chán nản) – joyful of (vui mừng) – quick of (nhánh chóng về)

2/TO:

- acceptable to (có thể chấp nhận) – accustomed to (quen với) – addicted to (đam mê) – delightful to (thú vị đối với ai) – familiar to sb (quen thuộc với ai) – clear to (rõ ràng) – contrary to (trái lập) – similar to (giống, tương tự) - ...

3/ FOR:

- late for (trễ) – famous for (nổi tiếng) – necessary for (cần thiết) – greedy for (tham lam) – perfect for (hoàn hảo) – suitable for (phù hợp) – sorry for (xin lỗi) – good for (tốt cho) – useful for (có ích) – ready for (sẵn sàng) – convenient for (thuận lợi) – responsible for (chịu trách nhiệm)...

4/AT :

- good at (giỏi về) – bad at (kém về) – clever at (khéo léo) – skilful at (có kĩ năng) – quick at (nhánh) – amazed at (ngạc nhiên) – amused at (vui về) – excellent at (xuất sắc về) – present at (hiện diện) – surprised at (ngạc nhiên) – angry at (giận về điều gì) – annoy at (khó chịu về)....

5/WITH :

- bored with (chán) – fed up with (chán) – busy with (bận) – crowded with (đông đúc) – angry with (giận dữ) – friendly with (thân mật) – acquainted with (làm quen) – popular with (phổ biến) – satisfied with (thỏa mãn) - ...

6/ ABOUT:

- excited about (hào hứng về) – happy about (hạnh phúc về) – sad about (buồn) – serious about (ngghiêm túc) – upset about (buồn) – worried about (lo lắng) – anxious about (lo lang) – disappointed about (thất vọng) – confused about (bối rối)...

7/ IN :

- Interested in (quan tâm đến) – rich in (giàu về) – successful in (thành công) – confident in (tin cậy vào ai)....

8/ FROM :

- isolated from (bị cô lập) – absent from (vắng mặt) – different from (khác) – far from (xa) – safe from (an toàn) – divorced from (ly dị)

9/ON: keen on (hăng hái về)

Lưu ý: sau giới từ thường dùng V_ing hoặc N

Sống ở trên đời phải có một tấm lòng để gió cuốn đi

PREPOSITIONS FOLLOWING VERBS (Giới từ theo sau các động từ)

- apologize sb for sth	: xin lỗi ai về	arrive at : tới nơi nhỏ
- arrive in	: tới nơi lớn	wait for sb : chờ đợi
- admire sb of sth	: khâm phục ai về	change/turn into : hóa ra
- belong to sb	: thuộc về ai	insist on : khẳng khẳng
- accuse sb of sth	: tố cáo ai	join in : tham gia vào
- blame sb for sth	: đổ lỗi cho ai	escape from : thoát khỏi
- congratulate sb on sth	: chúc mừng ai về	
- introduce to	: giới thiệu ai với ai	
- give up	: từ bỏ	
- look at	: nhìn	
- look after	: chăm sóc	
- look for	: tìm kiếm	
- look forward to	: mong đợi	
- put on	: mang vào, mặc vào	
- put off	: hoãn lại	
- stand for	: tượng trưng	
- call of	: hủy bỏ	
- object to + V-ng	: phản đối	
- infer from	: suy ra từ	
- participate in	: tham gia	
- succeed in	: thành công	
- prevent sb from	: ngăn cản	
- provide with	: cung cấp	
- agree with	: đồng ý	
- beg for	: van nài cho	
- borrow sth from sb	: mượn cái gì của ai	
- depend on	: phụ thuộc vào	
- die of	: chết vì bệnh tật	

Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions of time

1. He was born in a small village ____ 1957
2. Tell me where you were ____ Friday, 27 October
3. He used to work as a fashion designer ____ 1960 and 1970
4. ____ 1785 ____ 1790, the capital of the US was located in New York city
5. Author Susan Glaspell won a Pulitzer prize ____ 1931 for her play Alison's house
6. He goes to his office everyday except Sunday. ____ Sunday he stays at home and works in his garden
7. I'm returning to England ____ the end of this term
8. He started going to school ____ the age of 5. so now he's been in school ____ ten years
9. ____ first I found the work very tiring, but ____ a few weeks I got used to it
10. I'm going to Paris ____ Monday morning with Tom
11. Children get presents ____ Christmas and ____ their birthday
12. Children are very fond of swimming ____ the summer

13. My father works ____ 7am ____ 5pm
14. ____ my birthday there will be a party ____ 7pm and 10 pm
15. ____ years afterwards, people still remember that terrible now
16. They arrived ____ 3 o'clock yesterday
17. I've been waiting for her ____ half past six
18. I watched TV ____ 9 ____ 12 last night
19. He lived in Paris ____ three years
20. She'll be at home ____ Friday morning
21. Our football season often begins ____ August every year
22. ____ the end of the holiday, I needed another holiday
23. We met ____ Easter day and went for a walk across the hills
24. The church was built ____ 1910
25. Tom and Peter came here ____ the same time

Prepositions

1. Translate this article English for me, please.
2. You remind me my sister.
3. We can see many stars the sky at night.
4. Children like to go to the circus sunday
5. Who is talking the phone, my dear?
6. when I saw Lan. She was talking a friend hers.
7. My wife has been Ho Chi Minh city several times
8. he is very interested football.
9. Do you go to school car or foot.
10. She is good English.
11. They have only been there a few minutes.
12. The canoe overturned and everyone fell the deep water.
13. Do you mind if I sit the front seat the car?
14. Donna is thinking importing flowers Vietnam.
15. Would you mind if I had a look your luggage?
16. How going to Ben Thanh Market this afternoon?
17. You can use dictionary to find new words
18. They are very proud their new house.
19. They named their daughter their favorite singers.
20. The passage is written English
21. I'll come to pick her at 8 o'clock
22. Mrs Lan called her newspaper delivery.
23. He worked very hard and finally came a very important invention
24. I couldn't meet Mrs Chi because she's
25. Tam had high marks exams working very hard school
26. To be remember of our organization, you can register today
27. That's very kind you to help me this math problem.
28. It has rained two o'clock.
29. Try to learn the meaning of new words heart.
30. Please wait me a few minutes.
31. In this respect, french differs English
32. This restaurant is famous its Chinese dishes.
33. She enjoys participating raising funds for the poor.
34. The house is very dirty. We haven't cleaned it ages.

35. My grandmother prefers living in the countrysideliving in the city.
36. My parents are tiredliving in the city.
37. She's looking forwardseeing her sister
38. I'm grateful.....hima wonderful evening
39. Thank youadvising me not to smoke
40. Jacson was late because he was not awarethe time
41. Mary is sittingher father and mother
42. She's looking forwardseeing her sister
43. I'm grateful.....hima wonderful evening
44. Thank youadvising me not to smoke
45. Jacson was late because he was not awarethe time
46. Mary is sittingher father and mother
47. Pasteur devoted all his timescience
48. Are you jealoushis success.
49. He is so busyhis work
50. They spend much timereading books
51. They were excitedthe TV programme
52. We buy ita low price
53. A raincoat keeps you.....being ill
54. He askedsome money
55. His teacher believes.....his improvement
56. Three prisoners escapedthe prison in May
57. He's very goodtelling jokes
58. Better methods of refrigeration dependengineers
59. That's very kindyou to help me
60. What is the reason.....your absence?
61. I'm really proudmy mother
62. Did Mr John succeed.....selling his old car?
63. Measuring money must be very difficult to carry.....
64. Why did those fellows insistdoing everything themselves?
65. The teacher divided the classtwo groups
66. We will provide youplastic bags.
67. We're afraid to say that we don't agreeyour project.It causes many bad thingsenvironment.
68. Tom's parents was disappointedhim because he failed final test.
69. Take an umbrella with you. It will save yougetting wet on the way home.
70. The boys keepsasking his fatherprotecting the environment.
71. The street are fullgarbage.
72. We are all responsiblekeeping the environment clear and clean.
73. There's no pointarguing
74. She's famousher intelligence
75. if you earn a good salary,you can be independentyour parents
76. She was quite satisfiedyour anwser
77. This story is similarthat one
78. He often borrow money.....his friends

Correct the mistakes where necessary

1. Lan is a very good student.She always comes to class in time

2. His birthday falls in 23 July
3. Always take a short nap in the afternoon before you start working again
4. We have class meeting on Saturdays
5. We were very lucky not to miss the first part of the play .We came to the theater just on time
6. At the end of the day studying,he felt a pain in his chest
7. Ho Chi Minh city appears extremely beautiful in night
8. We moved into this city on 2009
9. since 1975 to 2009,I studied at Nguyen Thi Minh Khai high school
10. What are you doing at the time being?

Choose the best answer

III.Choose the best answer

1. She was very surprised_____ the grade she received.
a. at b. on c. of d. about
2. We might need more food, depending_____ how many people turn up.
a. for b. on c. at d. wit
3. Jane doesn't spend much money_____ clothes.
a. over b. about c. at d. on
4. She always takes good care_____ her children.
a. for b. in c. of d. with
5. A sign warned motorists_____ dangers.
a. of b. for c. about d. a and c
6. They translated the letter _____ French.
a. for b. with c. into d. about
7. I was disappointed_____ the grade I received on my last essay.
a. for b. about c. to d. a and b
8. The medical center is close _____ campus.
a. to b. for c. up d. with
9. We went there_____ car and stayed there for the whole day.
a. in b. on c. with d. by
10. We started our journey _____ foot.
a. with b. by c. on d. in
11. He always prevents me_____ doing my duty.
a. of b. from c. with d. against
12. I write letters _____ my right hand.
a. in b. by c. with d. at
13. The war victims suffered terribly_____ cold and hunger.
a. with b. from c. through d. of
14. She is absent _____ class
a. at b. from c. to d. away
15. It is very nice __of__ you to take so much trouble.
a. of b. to c. for d. from
16. She arrivedtwo o'clock..... the morning.

- a. at/ on b. in/ in c. at / in d. on/ in
17. Brown and yellow hair is fashionable.....the moment.
a. in b. at c. over d. on
18. They see each otherlunchtime andnight only.
a. in/ in b. on/ on c. at/ at d. in/ at
19. Remember the meeting will beTuesday,9 am and 11am.
a. on/ at b. on/ from c. on / between d. at/ at
20. I know Jane. I first met herChristmas.....1990.
a. in/ in b. at/ in c. at/ at d. on/ in

Health is better than wealth.

Sức khỏe là vàng.

CHAPTER 5: ADVERB CLAUSES OF RESULT

(so,so that,so...that,such...that,too...to,enough ... to)

I – Form:

Tri came to class late so he was punished

So + S + V +

II – use : To introduce a result of an action or a state

He ran very very fast so nobody could catch him

She was kind so everyone loves her

III – Note : (quá□đến nỗi mà □)

S + be/v + So + Adj / Adv + that + S + V + O

S + be + Such + (a/an) + Adj + N + that + S + V + O

Kết hợp hai câu đơn thành một câu phức sử dụng so/such ta làm theo các bước sau:

1. Lựa chọn giữa so và such (Nếu từ ở cuối câu đầu là adj / adv → So . Nếu từ ở cuối câu đầu là N → Such)
2. Đặt SO hoặc SUCH trước a / an hoặc trước tính từ và bỏ very nếu có
3. Thay dấu chấm giữa hai câu bằng THAT

The milk is very hot. The younger brother can't drink it

→ The milk is so hot that the younger brother can't drink it

It was very good coffe. I had another cup

→ It was such coffe that I had another cup

Fill in the blanks with so or such

4. The city is ____ green that it attracts a lot of tourists
5. It was ____ a peaceful place that we enjoyed ourselves so much

6. They are ___ good players that they always win the tournament
7. The actor played ___ well that he won an Oscar
8. It was ___ a boring speech that most of us fell asleep
9. The trip was ___ long that all the passengers felt exhausted
10. Her voice was ___ soft that I had to interrupt her many times
11. He scored ___ an important goal that he was widely cheered by the crowd

Combine these pairs of sentences, using “so...that” or “such...that”

(Kết hợp mỗi cặp câu sau, dùng “so ...that” hoặc “such ...that”)

1. My friend is too sick. He can't go to school.
2. The food was very good. We finished it up just a few minutes.
3. New York was a very big city. Jane was lost in it.
4. My neighbours are very bad persons. They made noise all day.
5. She bought too many things. She couldn't bring them home at a time.
6. She is quite poor. She can't buy bicycle.
7. He gave us very good advice. All of us are thankful to him.
8. There is too much furniture in the room. We don't have enough space for the meeting.
9. Lan was very busy. She couldn't go to the movies with us.
10. Mr Green drank too much wine. He got sick.

I. Tooto : quá ...không thể.

- Được dùng để chỉ một nguyên nhân đưa tới một kết quả phủ định.

* Form: **Too + adj/adv + to –inf**

* Eg: - He *is too young to go* to school.

- She *ran too slowly to catch* the train.

- Nếu động từ theo sau diễn tả một sự việc được thực hiện bởi một chủ ngữ khác với chủ ngữ của động từ đi trước thì ta dùng:

* Form: **Too + adj/adv + for + somebody + to –inf**

* Eg: - The questions *are too difficult for us to answer*.

- The box *was too heavy for the children to carry*.

II. Enough to ...: đủ ...để có thể.

- Được dùng để chỉ một nguyên nhân đưa tới một kết quả tất nhiên.

* Form: **adj/adv + enough + to – inf**

* Eg: - He *is sick enough to need* a doctor.

- The policeman *ran fast enough to catch* the thief.

- Nếu động từ theo sau diễn tả một sự việc được thực hiện bởi chủ ngữ khác với chủ ngữ của động từ đi trước thì ta dùng :

* Form: **adj/ adv + enough + for + somebody + to – inf**

* Eg: - The exercises *are easy enough for you to do*.

- He *spoke English slowly enough for us to understand*.

B. Bài tập.

I. Combine these sentences, using “too... to” or “enough... to”, (Kết hợp các câu sau dùng “too ... to” hoặc “enough to...”)

1. These oranges are ripe. You can eat them.
2. He is strong. He can carry this table.
3. The house is large. My family can live in it.
4. It was very late. They didn't go to the party.
5. The dress is so dirty. She can't wear it.
6. She is tall. She can reach the top shelf.

7. Mr Brown isn't rich. He can't buy car.
8. My grandmother is very weak. She can't lift the box.
9. The film is very good. The children won't miss it.
10. Those shoes are large. You can wear them.

II. Combine these sentences, using “...too + adj + for + ...+ to-inf”. (Kết hợp câu dùng “... too + adj + for + ...+ to-inf”)

1. The child can't drink this milk. It's too hot.
2. We can't lift this weight. It's too heavy.
3. They can't push the piano through that door, it's too narrow.
4. You can't hang the picture on that wall. It's too small.
5. She can't watch this programme. It's too boring.

III. Combine these sentences, using “adj + enough + (for) + to-inf”. (Nối câu dùng “adj + enough + (for) + to-inf”.)

1. You shouldn't wear this coat in winter. It's not warm enough.
2. Don't stand on that chair. It's not strong enough.
3. You can't sleep in this bed. It's not wide enough for you two.
4. I couldn't make coffee for everyone. There weren't enough cups.
5. He didn't finish the examination. He didn't have enough time.

Rewrite sentences so that the meaning stay the same

1. The book is too interesting. I have read it many times.
-> The book is _____
2. She is a very beautiful girl. We all like her.
-> She is _____
3. The coffee was so hot that I couldn't drink it.
-> The coffee was such _____
4. It is such a low bridge that car can't go under it.
-> The bridge is so _____
5. The pupul is so intelligent that he can answer all my questions.
-> He is such _____
6. She has such wide knowledge that we can't help admiring her.
-> Her knowledge is so _____
7. These people are kind. We love them.
-> They are such _____
8. He is such a lazy boy that he can't make progress in his study.
-> The boy is so _____
9. She is very old. She can't walk far.
-> she is too _____
10. The wall is so high. They don't climb over it.
-> The wall is too _____
11. She is too young to see that film.
-> She isn't old _____
12. It was so cold that we don't go out.
-> It was too _____
13. This store is too small for us to take notice of it.
-> This store isn't _____
14. These goods are too expensive to be sold quickly.
-> These goods are so _____
15. The ground was so hard that he couldn't dig it.

-> The ground was too _____

Many a little makes a mickle.

Góp gió thành bão.

CHAPTER 6: REPORTED SPEECH

D) Một số lưu ý khi chuyển từ lời nói trực tiếp sang gián tiếp:

a/ Thay đổi thì của động từ:

Direct speech	Reported speech
1. The simple present tense - is/are/ am - don't/doesn't + V(inf) - Verb in the present	1. The past simple tense - was/were - didn't + V(inf) - Verb in the past
2. The present progressive tense - is/ are/ am(not)+ V- ing.	2. The past progressive tense - was/ were(not) + V-ing
3. The simple future tense - will + V (inf)	3. The simple future tense in the past - would + V(inf)
4. Modal verbs - can - must - may - have to	- could - had to - might - had to
<u>b/. Thay đổi các đại từ:</u>	
* First personal pronouns - I / We - my / our - me / us	* Third personal pronouns - He / She / They - his / her / their - him / her / them
* Second personal pronouns	* The same with objectives of the main clause
* Third personal pronouns	* Not change
<u>c/ Thay đổi các trạng từ chỉ thời gian:</u>	
- this - these - now - here - today - tonight	- that - those - then - there - that day - that night

- tomorrow

- the following day / the next day

II) Một số hình thức câu gián tiếp cơ bản:**1. Statements.**

Form:

said that S + said to told } + Obj + that + S + V + O. (changed)
--

Direct: He said, “ I’ll lend you my book, Alice.”

Indirect: He told Alice that he would lend her his book.

2. Wh-questions:

Form:

asked S + wanted to know } + Obj + wh-word + S + V + O. (changed)

Direct: She said, “ Where are you going now?”

Indirect: She asked Tom where he was going then.**3. Yes- No questions:**

Form:

asked S + wanted to know } + Obj + If/ whether + S + V + O. (changed)

Direct: She said, “ Do you go to school today, my son?”

Reported: She asked her son if he went to school that day.

3. Imperatives:

Form:

asked told S + ordered forced advised begged } + Obj + to infinitive.
--

Direct: She said’ “Open the windows, please.”

Reported: She told me to open the windows.

Direct: He said, “ Don’t be late for school, Alice.”

Reported: He advised Alice not to be late for school.

* **Note** : Khi động từ tường thuật ở các thì hiện tại (simple present; present perfect; present continuous) hay tương lai thì ta không đổi “thì” của động từ cũng như các từ chỉ thời gian và nơi chốn.

Ex: She says, “ I will go there with you today.”

Reported: She says that she will go there with me today.

A. Commands / Requests

1. The teacher said to Tim, "Come into my office, please."
2. Their mother said to them, "Don't make so much noise."
3. The traffic policeman said, "Show me your driving licence, please."
4. Mrs. Jackson said to Alice, "Could you give me a hand, please?"
5. The lifeguard said, "Don't swim out too far, boys."
6. Nam said to the taxi driver, Please turn left at the first traffic light."
7. She said to her son, "Go straight upstairs and get to bed."
8. The police said, "Don't touch anything in the room."

B. Statements

1. Lan said, "I will be very busy tomorrow."
2. Thu said, "All the students will have a meeting next Sunday."
3. Tam said, I can swim across this river."
4. His sister said, "I don't buy this book."
5. The boys said, "We have to try our best to win the match."
6. Her father said to her, "You can go to the movie with your friends."
7. Her classmate said, "Lan is the most intelligent girl in our class."
8. The teacher said, "The Sun rises in the East."

C. "Yes – No" Questions

1. "Are you Mrs. Lien's student?", Lan asked me.
2. "Do you enjoy reading books?", Phong asked Peter.
3. "Does she like sports?", Hoa asked Lan.
4. "Will the students in grade 9 have their final exam in May?", Phong asked his teacher.
5. "Can you drive your bicycle to school?", Ba said to Tuan.
6. "May I use your dictionary for a moment?", Nga asked Hoa.
7. "Are you fond of watching television?", Tuan said to Ba.
8. "Will she be here for five days?", Tom asked Thu.

D. "Wh-" Questions

1. "Where are you going?", Lan asked.
2. "Where does your father work?", the teacher asked me.
3. "How far is it from Ho Chi Minh City to Vung Tau?" A tourist asked.
4. "How many people are there in your family?", She asked Lan.
5. "How long will you stay in England?", Tam's friends asked him.
6. "What language do you speak?", Mrs. Brown asked Thu.
7. "How much does this coat cost?", Lan asked Lien.
8. "What aspect of learning English do the students find most difficult?", the teacher said to his students.

E. Mixed Reported Speech

1. "Are you going to visit your aunt tomorrow?", asked Tom.
2. "Listen to me and don't make a noise in class.", said the teacher to his students.
3. "I'm tired of eating fish", said Mary to Hellen.
4. "The Earth always goes round the Sun.", said our teacher.
5. "Where are you going for your holidays?", asked Martha.
6. "I didn't steal your fur coat yesterday.", said Sammy to Jean.
7. "You must do your homework every day.", said Miss Borne to us.
8. "Will we read the story?", Billy said to his teacher

Turn the following sentences into indirect speech :

1. The teacher said to Nam “ Come into my office, please”
2. “ We are going shopping this after noon” they said to Mr Quang.
3. “ My sister is a singer” said he.
4. “I will buy a new bike next week” she said.
5. “ I don’t know what Mai is doing now”she said.
6. “Don’t forget to send your parents my regards” Lan said.
7. Mary said “I can go to the movies with you, John”
8. “ It isn’t foggy today as it was yesterday” said the teacher.
9. Linh said “Turn off the light before going out”
10. I said to him “ Stay at home”
11. My mother said to the kids "Stop fighting ".
12. The teacher said “Don’t make noise in the class”
13. “She learns English well " said his mother.
14. The child said to the beggar “ Are you very poor?”
15. He said to Lan “I will visit Ha Long Bay tomorrow”
16. She said “Do you often do your homework after school ?”
17. He said “I went to the library yesterday”
18. The police asked “ Where did you stay last night ?”
19. The girl said “I am going on holiday tomorrow”.
20. They said “ We are going learning English now”.
21. “I’m going away for a few days. I’ll phone you when I get back”.
22. He said “My brother is a doctor here”
23. Nga said “I stayed at home yesterday”
24. She asked me “ Give me your ticket, please”
25. They asked him “ Don’t touch the button”
26. She said “I can’t find my umbrella”
27. “Please don’t smoke in the room”she said.
28. “ Run faster”he said to his friends.
29. “ We are growing vegetables” they said.
30. “ You are my best friends” he said too us.
31. “ I’m living in Hue now”Mai says.
32. “ I want to become a doctor one day” said he.
33. “ I’ll come and see you as soon as I can”
34. “ You should practice speaking English everyday” said my teacher.
35. She said to her son “ Go straight upstairs and get into bed”
36. The lifeguard said “ Don’t swim out too far, boys”
37. He said to Huong “ Could you give me a hand, please ?”
38. The traffic police said “ Show me your driving licence, please”
39. Nien asked Hoa “ Do you have many new friends ?”
40. They said to us “ You must go now”
41. I asked Nam “ Are you free tonight ?”
42. The visitors said “ Can we take photos ?”
43. She said “ Do you know the way to the station ?”
44. “ Will I finish my exercise at home ?”
45. She said “ Can you speak Chinese, Minh ?”
46. “ how old is your grandparent ?” the girl said.

47. They said "Who are you going with tomorrow?"
48. "Do you want to visit Great Wall in China, Tam?"
49. "Are you from Canada?" I said to the tourist.
50. "Send me a postcard when you arrive in Paris" I said to Lan.
51. "Why is she crying?" Thu asked Hoa.
52. "When do your children go swimming?" Mrs Ly said.
53. "Will it rain tomorrow?" the old boy said.
54. He says "I live in a quiet village"
55. They said "We must repair our house next week"
56. She said to her friends "You can use my bike today"
57. Hoa's parents said "We'll visit you this summer"
58. "How often do you wash your clothes?" Hoang asked Nam.
59. She said "he doesn't buy this books for me"
60. Nam said "You should go to see the doctor tomorrow, Vinh"
61. "I must do the gardening today" An said to Linh.
62. "What time do you go to school?" she said.
63. "I wish I were a boy" Mary said.
64. "Can I use your dictionary?" Nga asked Thu.
65. "Do you like the film we watched" Tom said to David.
66. "Will she be here for five days?" John asked Ba

I/ Put the following commands and requests into reported speech:

1. Their mother said to them, "Don't make so much noise."
->
2. The teacher said to Tim, "Come into my office, please."
->
3. The traffic policeman said, "Show me your driving licence, please."
->
4. Mrs. Jackson said to Tim, "Could you give me a hand, please?"
->
5. The lifeguard said, "Don't swim out too far, boys."
->
6. Nam said to the taxi driver, "Please turn left at the first traffic light."
->
7. She said to her son, "Go straight upstairs and get into bed."
->
8. The policeman said, "Don't touch anything in the room."
->
9. Mary said to John, "Can you carry my suitcase, please."
->
10. The doctor said, "You should take these medicines every four hours."
->
11. The doctor said, "You shouldn't drink alcohol or smoke."
->
12. The nurse said to Nam, "You ought not to eat fatty food."
->

II/ Put these sentences into directed speech:

1. The teacher asked Susan to go to the blackboard.
->

2. He told me not to leave the door open.

->

3. My mother asked me to help her with that heavy box.

->

4. Mrs. Jackson said Tim should improve his French pronunciation.

->

5. They asked their mother not to worry about them.

->

6. Nam's mother advised he shouldn't drive too fast.

->

7. The policeman told me to move my car.

->

8. The doctor said I should stay in bed for a few days.

->

III/ Change these sentences into indirect speech:

1. " Don't throw things away," Miss Linda said to the students.

->

2. " Shut the door but don't lock it," she said to us.

->

3. Tom said, " I'm a student."

->

4. Nga said to her brother, " I can't answer this question."

->

5. Charles said, " I'm living in London now."

->

6. He said to us, "You are my best friends."

->

7. John said to me, " I don't know what Fred is doing."

->

8. She said, " I will answer the phone."

->

9. He said to his friends, " I must go home now."

->

10. Hoa said, " I can't go out after 8 p.m."

->

11. She said to me, " I will come and see you as soon as I can."

->

12. Judy said, " John wants to come here but he isn't very well."

->

13. Susan said, " My sister is coming to see me next week."

->

14. Judy said to me, " I'm going away for a few days. I'll phone you when I get back."

->

15. "We are waiting for the school bus," said the children.

->

16. She said to me, " Turn off all the lights when you go out."

->

17. Mary asked me, " Do you want to visit London?"

- >
 18. She said, " Can you speak English?"
 ->
 19. Thanh said to her teacher, " Will I finish my exercise at home?"
 ->
 20. Nien asked Hoa, " Do you have many new friends?"
 ->
 21. My friend said, " Are you going to leave tomorrow?"
 ->
 22. They said to us, " Must you go now?"
 ->
 23. I asked Nam, " Are you free tonight?"
 ->
 24. She asked the tourists, " Do you know the way to the station?"
 ->
 25. John said, "Is Phong Nha Cave in southern Vietnam, Nhi?"
 ->
 26. The visitors said, " Can we take photos?"
 ->
 27. Daniel said to Tim, " Is there a cafe nearby?"
 ->
 28. He said to me, " Don't forget to post the letter."
 ->
 29. Nhi said, "I am visiting Hoi An now."
 ->
 30. " Can you open your bag, please?" said the customs officers.
 ->
 31. John said , " I don't know how to this exercise."
 ->
 32. She said, " I must stay at home tomorrow."
 ->
 33. Hao asked Tim, " Do you like this place?" - " No, I don't."
 ->
 34. The man said to Nam, " The clock will never work again if you try to repair it."
 ->
 35. The teacher asked Nga, " Is Mouth Everest the highest mountain in the world?"
 -" Yes, it is."
 ->

Choose the best answer

1. He asked her
 a. when she leaves the party. b. when did she leave the party.
 c. when she left the party d. when does she leave the party.
 2. He said, " I bought this book yesterday." -> He told me that
 a. he bought the book yesterday. b. he had bought the book yesterday
 c. he had bought the book the day before d. he bought the book the previous day.
 3. He said that we would be met at the airport, but in fact, we.....
 a. wouldn't b. couldn't c. didn't d. weren't

4. He wanted to knowthere
a. how long time I had been b. how long I had been
c. how long time had I been d. how long had I been
5. She asked me what time it was.
In direct speech this should be read:
a. She asked, "What time it is?" b. She asked, "What time it was?"
c. She asked, "What time is it?" d. She asked, "What time was it?"
6. "Whose motorbike did you borrow last night?", he asked.
In reported speech this should be read:
a. He asked me whose motorbike did I borrow last night.
b. He asked me whose motorbike had I borrowed last night.
c. He asked me whose motorbike I had borrowed last night.
d. He asked me whose motorbike I had borrowed the night before.
7. "Would you like a cup of coffee?", she asked.
a. She asked if I like a cup of coffee. b. She asked if I would like a cup of coffee.
c. She asked if I liked a cup of coffee. d. She invited me to have a cup of coffee.
8. "Did you close the windows when you left?", he asked.
a. He asked me if I closed the windows when I left.
b. He asked me if I had closed the windows when I left.
c. He asked me if I closed the windows when I had left.
d. He asked me if I had closed the windows when I had left.
9. "What are you going to do this weekend?", she asked
a. She wanted to know what I am going to do that weekend.
b. She wanted to know what I was going to do this weekend.
c. She wanted to know what I were going to do that weekend.
d. She wanted to know what I was going to do that weekend.
10. She told me that her mother to market when I arrived.
a. just went b. had just gone c. has just gone d. had just been gone
11. "Whose book is on my desk?". The teacher asked us
a. whose book is on his desk b. whose book was on his desk
c. whose book on his desk is d. whose book on his desk was
12. She asked me to sit next Mary.
In direct speech, this should be read: ".....", she said.
a. Please sitting next to Mary. b. Next to Mary, please.
c. Please to sit next to Mary. d. Please sit next to Mary.
13. "Who wrote this letter?", said the teacher. – The teacher
a. asked us who had written that letter. b. asked us who that letter had written.
c. asked us who had written the letter. d. told to us who had written letter.
14. I asked Lan if
a. she enjoys her music class. b. she will enjoy her music class.
c. did she enjoy her music class. d. she enjoyed her music class.
15. "We always try to please you". She says to me
a. we always tried to please me b. they always tried to please me.
c. we always try to please me d. they always try to please me.
16. "Be careful! The paint is wet", she shouted.

- a. She said be careful because the paint was wet.
 b. She told me be careful because the paint was wet.
 c. She asked me to be careful because the paint is wet.
 d. She told me to be careful because the paint was wet.
- 17.. “Can I make an appointment to see the doctor?”
 a. Jenny asked to see the doctor.
 b. Jenny asked if the doctor could make an appointment.
 c. Jenny asked whether she can make an appointment the doctor.
 d. Jenny asked if she could make an appointment to see the doctor.
- 18.. “Did they tell you when they left school?”, he said to me.
 In reported speech, this could be read:
 a. He asked me if they told me when they left school.
 b. He asked me if they told me when they had left school.
 c. He asked me if they had told me when they left school.
 d. He asked me if they had told me when they had left school.
- 19.. She asked me how old Jimmy was.
 In direct speech, this could be read:
 a. She asked, “How old Jimmy was?”
 b. She asked, “How old Jimmy is?”
 c. She asked, “How old was Jimmy?”
 d. She asked, “How old is Jimmy?”
20. “When did your sister arrive?”, he asked.
 a. He asked me when my sister arrived.
 b. He wanted to know when my sister arrived.
 c. He asked me when my sister had arrived.
 d. He wanted to know when had my sister arrived.
- 21.“ Is he the man who came here yesterday?”. I wanted to know
 a. if he is the man who came here yesterday
 b. if he was the man who came here the day before
 c. if he was the man who had come here the day before
 d. if he was the man who had come there the day before
- 22.He said to me, “Shut this door, don’t lock it.”- He told me that.....
 a. to shut the door, don’t lock it. b. shut the door, not lock it.
 c. shut the door, don’t lock it. d. to shut the door, not to lock it.
23. He told me that
 a. he has just finished typing. b. he just finished typing.
 c. he had just finished typing d. had he just finished typing.
- 24.He asked meto her birthday party the night before.
 a. whether I come b. if I would come c. whether I had come d. if I come
25. The man asked me what my name was. He said, “.....?”
 a. What your name is b. What’s your name
 c. What your name was d. What was your name
- 26.I asked her where.....it .
 A.does she put B. she put C. did she put D. she puts

27. Nam asked her how far.....from her house to her school
 A. is it B. was it C. it was D. it is
28. She asked me.....I smoked .
 A. could B. can C. if D. would
29. She asked me whether Ipop music .
 A. liked B. like C. could like D. would like
30. She said that she was having a wonderful time
 A. tomorrow B. there This D. next week
31. Mrs. Hoa said she.....have a new job the following month.
 A. may B. will C. might D. can
32. I asked her what sort of heating.....
 A. was there B. there is C. there was D. there are
33. He said that.....roses were for me .
 A. those B. these C. they D. there

CHAPTER 7: TAG QUESTIONS

1- General rule:

Affirmative statement, **negative** tag-question.
 Negative statement, **affirmative** tag-question.

Ex: Your brother likes watching foreign films, doesn't he?
 Mary has ever been late for class, has she?

2- Some exceptions:

- a. Với câu **Let's** chúng ta dùng **shall we**
 Let's go to the cinema, shall we?
- b. Với câu mệnh lệnh chúng ta có thể dùng **will you/would you/can/can't/could you**
 Open the windows, will you?
- c. dùng **they** với các S là **somebody/one, everybody/one, nobody/**.
 Some body came here yesterday, didn't they?
- d. Dùng **it** với các S là **nothing, everything, ..**
 Everything will be all right, won't it?
- e. Dùng **aren't I** với **I am**
 I am always on time for class, aren't I?
- f. Dùng **there** với S là **there**
 There won't be any problem, will there?

Put a question tag at the end of each statement

1. It's good restaurant, _____?
2. Your father isn't at work today, _____?
3. I'm too silly, _____?
4. You haven't seen that film, _____?
5. Lan can speak French and English, _____?
6. You'd something to drink, _____?
7. We're leaving tomorrow, _____?

8. Let's have a talk, _____?
9. Pass me the butter, _____?
10. Don't forget to lock the door when you go out, _____?
11. Nobody was watching the TV, _____?
12. They had to go, _____?
13. there were a lot of people at the seminar, _____?
14. He'd never seen you before, _____?
15. This isn't very good, _____?
16. You get up early, _____?
17. They don't play soccer, _____?
18. She did not visit her friends, _____?
19. Your father hasn't seen he for a long time, _____?
20. They won't walk to school, _____?
21. They want to came, _____?
22. Jane is a teacher, _____?
23. He isn't here, _____?
24. This is your umbrella, _____?
25. Cindy can't come with us, _____?
26. You have never been to Hanoi, _____?
27. He has a bicycle, _____?
28. You write a letter to your father, _____?
29. Kathy will be in class tomorrow, _____?
30. You weren't at home last night, _____?
31. Jane went to London High School, _____?
32. She has the keys to the dinning – room, _____?
33. You are a member of this class, _____?
34. They are studying hard, _____?
35. It wasn't raining, _____?
36. I don't have to come to the meeting, _____?
37. Cindy had to leave early, _____?
38. Tomorrow isn't a holiday, _____?
39. You should call your mom today, _____?
40. These are your keys, _____?
41. She goes shopping every day,.....?
42. He has been studying English a long time,.....?
43. He is a good student,.....?
44. She play the piano well,.....?
45. They played soccer yesterday,.....?
46. She can speak English fluently,.....?
47. The traffic is heavy today,.....?
48. You always buy your clothes in the Department Store ,.....?
49. Mr.Green used to take the children to the circus,.....?
50. You 'll be back before noon,.....?
51. They are travelling in Europe now,.....?
52. The bus stops at this corner,.....?
53. It takes more than an hour to get there ,?
54. He's ready now,.....?
55. She's visited Nha Trang city,.....?

56. She 's here last week,.....?
57. We should leave early,.....?
58. Your sister has already done the exercise,.....?
59. We must obey the law,.....?
60. You dare to meet her,.....?

■ **EXERCISE:**

1. George left class early to day,?
2. He is an excellent student,?
3. She has never gotten in touch with you,.....?
4. Today is Wednesday,.....?
5. You live in My Xuyen,.....?
6. You were absent yesterday,.....?
7. They don't know each other,.....?
8. We won't have to stand in line,.....?
9. You mailed that letter,.....?
10. You didn't forget to put a stamp on it,?
11. There'll be a rail strike tomorrow ,?
11. There used to be a small house here,.....?
12. There's plenty of polluted water here,.....?
13. There are a lot of magazines on the table,.....?
14. There isn't any butter in the fridge,.....?
15. There aren't any tomatoes in the basket,.....?
16. There won't be anyone winning the prize ,?
17. There didn't use to be a shrine of a young vietnamese hero here, ?
18. There has been a banner on the wall,.....?
19. There have been banners on the wall,.....?

■ **EXERCISE:**

1. You aren't afraid of snakes ,?
2. Ann isn't at home,?
3. You don't know French ,?
4. Tom didn't see her,?
5. This isn't yours,?
6. Mary wasn't angry ,?
7. Bill hasn't had breakfast ,?
8. You won't tell anyone,?
9. I didn't wake you up,.....?
10. Tom doesn't like oysters ,?
11. You don't want to sell the house,?
12. It doesn't hurt,?
13. People shouldn't drink and drive ,?
14. you aren't going alone,?
15. They couldn't pay the rent,?
16. You don't agree with Bill ,.....?
17. There wasn't a lot to do,?
18. I needn't say anything ,?
19. That wasn't Ann in the phone,?
20. You didn't do it on purpose,?
21. This won't take long ,.....?

22. He shouldn't put so much salt in it ,?
23. Mary couldn't leave the children alone ,?
24. You wouldn't like another drink.,?
25. There weren't any mosquitoes,?
26. It doesn't matter very much,?
27. Tom doesn't have to go to lectures,?
28. I needn't wait any longer,.....?
29. You won't mind helping me with this,.....?
30. The children weren't surprised,?

■ **EXERCISE:**

1. The children can read English,.....?
2. He's ten years old ,?
3. Ba came on a bicycle ,?
4. The Smiths have got a car ,?
5. Your grandfather was a millionaire ,?
6. Tom should try again ,?
7. It could be done ,?
8. Your brother 's here,?
9. That's Tim over there ,?
10. This will fit in your pocket,.....?
11. His wife has headaches quite often ,?
12. She 's got lovely blue eyes ,.....?
13. Prices keep going up ,.....?
14. I've seen you before ,.....?
15. Bill's written a novell ,.....?
16. His mother 's very proud of him ,.....?
17. The twins used to play rubby ,?
18. Tom might be at home now ,.....?
19. We must hurry ,.....?
20. You'd been there before ,?
21. I'd like a drink,.....?
22. Mary ought to cooked it for them ,?
23. That was Ann on the phone ,.....?
24. The Smiths need two cars ,?
25. He used to eat raw fish ,.....?
26. You'll help me ,.....?
27. There'll be plenty for Bill,.....?
28. You 'd better wait for Bill ,.....?
29. You'd come if I needed help,.....?
30. You'd come at short notice ,.....?

Choose the best answer:

1. Everyone will agree to our suggestion,?

a. will they	b. will he	c. won't they	d. won't he
--------------	------------	---------------	-------------
2. No one phoned while I was out,?

a. did they	b. didn't they	c. did he	d. didn't he
-------------	----------------	-----------	--------------
3. mother has to work to support the family,?

a. hasn't she	b. has she	c. does she	d. doesn't she
---------------	------------	-------------	----------------

4. That is the true story,?
 a. isn't that b. is that c. isn't it d. is it
5. I don't suppose anyone will volunteer,?
 a. won't they b. will they c. won't he d. do I
6. Mary scarcely goes out at night,?
 a. doesn't she b. does she c. did she d. doesn't Mary
7. There won't be any trouble for you,?
 a. will there b. will it c. will they d. won't they
8. Tom and Bill have hardly done their homework,?
 a. haven't they b. did they c. do they d. have they
9. Let's go swimming this afternoon,?
 a. shall we b. will we c. let we d. let not we
10. Neither of the students got good marks,?
 a. do they b. did they c. don't they d. didn't they
11. I know you won't mind sitting by Peter, _____?
 a. do I b. don't I c. will you d. won't you
12. Nobody came when I was out, _____?
 a. didn't they b. did they c. did he d. didn't he
13. Let's go to the movie theater, _____?
 a. Shall we b. don't we c. don't they d. do they
14. You don't meet a single on TV, _____?
 a. you don't b. do you c. you do d. don't you
15. A daily newspaper was published in Germany in 1950, _____?
 a. isn't it b. is it c. was it d. wasn't it
16. Nobody is ready to go, _____?
 a. are they b. isn't he c. is he d. aren't they
17. We _____ to have cable TV soon, aren't we?
 a. are going b. were going c. go d. aren't going
18. I am a teacher, _____?
 a. are I b. am I c. am not I d. aren't I
19. There is a park near your house, _____?
 a. are there b. is there c. aren't there d. isn't there
20. Stop talking, _____?
 a. will you b. don't you c. did you d. are you

Necessity is the mother of invention.

Cái khó ló cái khôn.

CHAPTER 8: GERUND AND INFINITIVES

A Gerund (V_ing) after some verbs:

1/ *mind, enjoy, finish, like, dislike, love, hate, avoid, practice, feel, imagine, deny, admit, keep, suggest, risk, forgive, stop, miss, start, give up, delay, fancy, excuse, consider, ...*

Verb preposition:

Approve of	Appologize for	Believe in	Count on	Care for
Complain of	Cofess to	Consist of	Depend on	Dream of
End in	Give up	Get to	Forget about	Go back to
Hesitate about	Insist on	Keep on	Lead to	Long for
Mean by	Persist in	Plan on	Put off	Rely on
Return to	Result in	Safe from	Succeed in	Think about
Think of	Take to	Threaten with	Worry about	Object to
Look forward to....				

Ex: Tom enjoys watching TV, he dislikes playing football.

Adjectives preposition:

Absorbed in	Accustomed to	Afraid of	Amused at	Angry with
Annoy at	Ashamed of	Aware of	(in)capable of	Careful about
Careful in	Careless of	Certain about	Clever at	(un)concious of
Content with	Delighted at	Different from	Ambarrassed at	Excited about
Far from	Fond of	Fortunate in	Frightened of	Furious at
Given to	Good at	Grateful for	Happy in (at)	Intent on
Interested in	Keen on	Nice about	Proud of	Pleased at
Responsible for	Right in	Scared at (of)	Set on	Sick of
Skilled in (at)	Slow in	Sorry for	Successful in (at)	Sure of
Surprised at	Thankful for	Tired of (from)	Upset at	Worried about
Wrong in...	Fed up with	Busy with	Famous for	Responsible for
Full of	Different from	Kind to	Similar to	Nervous about

4/ Expressions + V ing:

1. to be no good / no use + v.ing : vô ích
2. to be worth / worthwhile + v.ing :đáng, xứng đáng.
3. to be busy + v.ing : bận
4. There is no point in + v.ing
5. spend / waste + (time) + v.ing
6. can't stand = can't help: không thể không

III. SPECIAL CASES:**1. Either infinitives or gerunds:**

stop:

- a. **stop + to infinitives** (= stop this work to start the other work)
e.g. *He stops to smoke. (He stops his work and starts smoking)*
- b. **stop + gerunds** (= to give up a habit)
e.g. *He stops smoking (He no longer smokes)*

try:

- a. **try + to infinitives** (= manage successfully to do)
e.g. *He tried to lift the case. (He managed to lift the case and succeeded)*

- b. **try + gerunds** (= to experience)

e.g. *He tried lifting the case. (He wanted to know whether he could lift it)*

remember:

- a. **remember + to infinitives** (= to make oneself aware of a task)

e.g. *He remembered to lock the door. (He had to lock the door)*

- b. **remember + gerunds** (= to assure oneself a fulfilled task)

e.g. *He remembered locking the door. (He was sure that he had locked the door)*

forget:

- a. **forget + to infinitives** (= to miss a task)

e.g. *Sam forgot to buy food. (Sam didn't buy food)*

- b. **forget + gerunds** (= the fulfilled task is forgotten)

e.g. *Sam forgot buying food. (He bought food but he didn't remember)*

regret:

- a. **regret + to infinitives** (not want to do this task)

e.g. *Kim regretted to say the truth. (He didn't want to say the truth but he had to)*

- b. **regret + gerunds** (the task is done unexpectedly)

e.g. *Kim regretted saying the truth. (He said and he regretted what he'd done)*

Need :

- a. **need + V-ing** (có cái gì cần được làm-mang ý nghĩa bị động)

this house need reparing

- b. **need + to infinitives**(cần làm-mang ý nghĩa chủ động)

I need to buy this house

Put the verbs in the brackets in to the correct form

1. When she was a child, Mai detested (go) to school
2. I call Nhi but she pretended not to hear and went on (do) her work
3. My mother love (cook)
4. Dang, stop (talk)! The class is noisy just because of you
5. I am do the exercises carefully to avoid (make) mistakes
6. I prefer (play) chess to going to the theater
7. Do you mind (move) your chair a bit side?
8. Have you finished (work) on your project?
9. Do you enjoy (listen) to Pop music?
10. Quang has always hated (do) his homework
11. My brother spent hours.....(repair) his motorbiker.
12. Don't forget to bring my dictionary when you(come) back tomorrow.
13. You.....(feel) cold if the sun(not shine) .
14. I'm tired after that long walk. I'm not used to.....(walk) so far.
15. Bill never carries money with him. He's afraid of(rob)
16. I stopped.....(buy) a newspaper on the way home.
17. She dislikes.....(ask) to do something by others.
18. If Lan or Mai(come) , tell them(wait) for me.
19. When Mrs Brown (look) out, she (see) the children (play) near the pool.
20. A: Who suggested.....(go) on a camping holiday in October?
B: I did. But I (not know) it was going to rain. I don't enjoy (put) up a tent in the rain.

Choose the best answer

1. I will see you again. We are all looking forward again.
a. to see you b. for seeing you c. to seeing you d. seeing you
2. Instead ofabout the good news, Tom seemed to be indifferent.
a. exciting b. to excise c. being excited d. to be excited
3. Those new students hopein the school's sports activities.
a. to be included b. including c. being included d. to include
4. Would you mind noton the radio until I've finished typing the document?
a. to turn b. turning c. being turnedd. to be turned
5. I don't mindby bus but I hatein queues.
a. to travel/ to worry b. traveling/ standing
c. to travel/ standing d. traveling/ to stand
6. Tryit. It isn't worth.....about.
a. to forget/ to worry b. forgetting/ worrying
c. to forget/ worrying d. forgetting / to worrying
7. Bill is always tryingme.
a. to avoid to meet b. avoiding meeting c. to avoid meeting d. avoiding to meet
8. The man was arrested though he denied.....the car.
a. to steal b. steal c. stealing d. stolen
9. Although younger than the other children, Tommy demandedin the game.
a. to include b. to be included c. including d. being included
10. The driver wanted to buy some cigarettes. So he stopped
a. buying some cigarettes b. to have bought some cigarettes
c. to buy some cigarettes d. having bought some cigarettes
11. He used to collect stamps. He gave upstamps long ago.
a. to collect b. collected c. collecting d. to have collected
12. It's no usechildren.....quiet. They are always noisy.
a. to ask/ to keep b. asking/ keeping c. to ask/ keeping d. asking/ to keep
13. I rememberhim somewhere but I can't tell where it was.
a. to see b. seeing c. to be seeing d. to be seen
14. Go on, ask as many questions as you can. I don't mindall.
a. to answer them b. answering them
c. to be answered them d. being answered them
15. Mrs. Anderson is responsiblehiring and firing employees.
a. with b. by c. to d. for
16. Polly didn't do her homework. She forgotthe homework.
a. to do b. doing c. to have done d. having done
17. I'm sorry. I didn't meanrude to you.
a. to be b. being c. to have beend. having been.
18. He kept on _____
a. worked b. work c. working d. works
19. She went to market without _____ anything.
a. buy b. to buy c. bought d. buying
20. This article is worth _____ into your notebook.
a. copying b. copy c. to copy d. to be copied

21. The boy denied _____ the glass window.
a. to break b. breaking c. broke d. to break
22. These workers are accustomed to _____ at night.
a. work b. working c. works d. be working
23. The criminal admitted _____ this innocent child.
a. killed b. to kill c. killing d. had killed
24. Mrs. Ramsay was accustomed _____ in this rickety house.
a. by living b. to living c. with living d. living
25. She has avoided _____ to me so far.
a. being talked b. talk c. talking d. to talk
26. We should avoid _____ personal questions.
a. asking b. ask c. to ask d. at asking
27. It is no use _____ over spilt milk.
a. for crying b. in crying c. to cry d. crying
28. I intended to revenge him but my father prevented me _____ so.
a. from doing b. not to do c. not do d. not doing
29. You should remember _____ for me.
a. post b. posting c. to be posting d. to have posted
30. We object to _____ her like this.
a. treat b. being treated c. treating d. be treated
31. I can't help _____ anxious about the economic situation of our country.
a. be b. feeling c. feel d. to feel
32. The nurse denied _____ the injection.
a. give b. giving c. gave d. to give

I/ Complete the passage with an "-ing" or "to-infinitive" form of the verbs in the blanks.

Last night, I decided.....(go) to Sally's birthday party. I was really nervous. I usually avoid.....(go) to parties because I have trouble(remember) people's name. Well, last night things were different. Before the party, I read a book about(improve) your memory. I practiced.....(do) some of the memory exercises. They really helped. As a result, I stopped(worry) about what people would think of me, and I tried(pay) attention to what people were saying. And guess what? I had a good time! Now I do enjoy.....(go) to parties.

II- INFINITIVES:**I/ Verb + to – infinitive:**

Agree	Arrange	Ask	Attempt	Begin
Care	Cease	Choose	Claim	Come
Continue	Decide	Deserve	Demand	Determine
Desire	Expect	Fail	Fear	Forget
Hate	Help	Hesitate	Hope	Intend
Learn	Like	Long	Love	Manage
Mean	Need	Neglect	Offer	Omit
Plan	Prefer	Pretend	Prepare	Promise
Propose	Refuse	Start	Swear	Seem
Strive	Tend	Threaten	Try	Want
				Wish...

I/ Verb + O + to – infinitive:

Advise	Allow	Ask	Assume	Beg
Believe	Cause	Challenge	Command	Compel
Consider	Enable	Encourage	Expect	Find
Forbid	Force	Get	Guess	Hate
Imagine	Instruct	Intend	Invite	Know
Lead	Like	Love	Mean	Observe
Order	Permit	Persuade	Prefer	Suspect
Teach	Tell	Tempt	Think	Trust
Understand	Urge	Warn	Want	Wish....

- 1 He made me (do) it all over again.
- 2 She can (sing) quite well.
- 3 He will be able (swim) very soon.
- 4 I used to (live) in a caravan.
- 5 You ought (go) today. It may (rain) tomorrow.
- 6 You needn't (say) anything. Just nod your head and he will (understand).
- 7 I want (see) the house where our president was born.
- 8 He made her (repeat) the message.
- 9 May I (use) your phone?
- 10 You needn't (ask) for permission; you can (use) it whenever you like.
- 11 If you want (get) there before dark you should (start) at once.
- 12 I couldn't (remember) his address.
- 13 You'll be able (do) it yourself when you are older.
- 14 Would you like (go) now or shall we (wait) till the end?
- 15 They won't let us (leave) the Customs shed till our luggage has been examined.
16. It is easy (be) wise after the event.
17. Do you (wish) (make) a complaint?
18. We don't (want) anybody (know) that we are here.
19. If you can't (remember) his number you'd better (look) it up.
20. I want her (learn) Esperanto; I think everybody ought to (know) it?
21. He is said (be) the best surgeon in the country.
22. Visitors are asked (not feed) the animals.
23. Could I (see) Mr Pitt, please?
24. I'm afraid Mr Pitt isn't in. Would you like (speak) to his secretary?
25. It's better (travel) hopefully than (arrive), (proverb)

1. I hope _____
a. to see you there b. seeing you there c. you to see there d. see you there
2. I taught _____ a. how mending a shirt b. him how to mend a shirt
c. how mend a shirt d. him how mend a shirt
3. I told _____
a. Nam to come b. to come Nam c. to Nam come d. Nam come
4. My father has decided _____ a new house.
a. find b. to find c. finding d. him find
5. Mother warned _____ the electric plug
a. here not to touch b. her touching not c. her not touch d. not touch
6. Don't tell Tan because I don't want _____
a. him to know b. know c. him know d. knowing
7. She explained _____
a. how to make it b. me how to make it c. me to make it d. me make it
8. Miss Brown told Mary _____ down.
a. sit b. to sit c. sitting d. sat
9. She told Mary _____ up hope.
a. not give b. do not give c. not to give d. to give not
10. Michael Faraday wrote a letter to Sir Humphry Davy _____ for work.
a. asked b. to ask c. so to ask d. in order to asking
11. Do you know _____ to play that game now?
a. way b. what c. if d. how
12. She is very glad _____ see you again.
a. in b. with c. to d. for
13. He noticed two thieves _____ out of a shop.
a. to come b. are coming c. in coming d. come
14. When will he be allowed to go home? When will they _____?
a. let him go b. let to go c. leave him to go d. leave him
15. The guide encouraged the tourists _____ the Prado Museum Madrid
a. visit b. to visit c. visiting d. to visiting
16. Now that were finished painting the house, there's nothing left _____
a. done b. did c. to do d. for doing
17. The superintendent promised to tear down and _____ the fire damaged school building.
a. rebuild b. to rebuild c. rebuilding d. to rebuilding
18. The mechanic needs _____ a new muffler on your car.
a. to put b. putting c. to be put d. to putting
19. Our house needs _____
a. to paint b. to be painting c. to be paint d. painting
20. Do you want _____ by the doctor?
a. to examine b. to be examined c. being examined d. being to examine

CHAPTER 9: RELATIVE CLAUSES

1. WHO : dùng thế cho chủ từ - người
2. WHOM : dùng thế cho túc từ - người
3. WHICH : dùng thế cho chủ từ lẫn túc từ - vật
4. WHEN : dùng thế cho thời gian
5. WHERE : dùng thế cho nơi chốn
6. THAT : dùng thế cho tất cả các chữ trên (có 2 ngoại lệ xem phần dưới)
7. WHOSE : dùng thế cho sở hữu ,người / vật
8. OF WHICH : dùng thế cho sở hữu vật
9. WHY : dùng thế cho lý do (reason /cause)

CÁCH GIẢI BÀI TẬP DÙNG ĐẠI TỪ QUAN HỆ WHO ,WHICH...

DẠNG 1 : NỐI 2 CÂU

Dạng này đề bài người ta cho 2 câu riêng biệt và yêu cầu mình dùng đại từ quan hệ nối chúng lại với nhau. Các bước làm dạng này như sau:

Bước 1 :

Chọn 2 từ giống nhau ở 2 câu :

Câu đầu phải chọn danh từ, câu sau thường là đại từ (he ,she ,it ,they ...)

ví dụ :

The man is my father. You met him yesterday.

BƯỚC 2 :

Thế who,which... vào chữ đã chọn ở câu sau, rồi đem (who ,which ..) ra đầu câu

The man is my father. You met him yesterday.

Ta thấy him là người, làm túc từ nên thế whom vào

-> The man is my father. You met whom yesterday.

Đem whom ra đầu câu

-> The man is my father. whom You met yesterday.

Bước 3 :

Đem nguyên câu sau đặt ngay phía sau danh từ đã chọn ở câu trước

The man is my father. whom You met yesterday

-> The man whom You met yesterday is my father

DẠNG 2 : ĐIỀN VÀO CHỖ TRỐNG

Dạng này đề bài người ta cho sẵn một câu đã được nối với nhau nhưng chưa chỗ trống để thí sinh điền đại từ quan hệ vào. Các bước làm dạng này như sau:

+ Nhìn danh từ phía trước (kế bên chỗ trống) xem người hay vật (hoặc cả hai):

- Nếu vật thì ta điền WHICH / THAT

The dog _____ runs(thấy phía trước là dog nên dùng WHICH / THAT)

Nếu là : REASON, CAUSE thì dùng WHY

The reason _____ he came ... (dùng WHY)

-Nếu là thời gian thì dùng WHEN

-Nếu là nơi chốn thì dùng WHERE

Lưu ý :

- WHEN , WHERE , WHY không làm chủ từ, do đó nếu ta thấy phía sau chưa có chủ từ thì ta phải dùng WHICH / THAT chứ không được dùng WHEN , WHERE , WHY.

Do you know the city _____ is near here ?

Ta nhận thấy city là nơi chốn, nhưng chớ vội vàng mà điền WHERE vào nhé (cái này bị dính bẫy nhiều lắm đấy !). Hãy nhìn tiếp phía sau và ta thấy kẻ bên nó là IS (động từ) tức là chữ IS đó chưa có chủ từ, và chữ mà ta điền vào sẽ làm chủ từ cho nó -> không thể điền WHERE mà phải dùng WHICH / THAT (nếu không bị cấm kỵ)

-> Do you know the city __ WHICH / THAT _____ is near here ?

- Nếu ta thấy rõ ràng là thời gian, nơi chốn nhưng xem kỹ phía sau động từ người ta có chứa lại giới từ hay không, nếu có thì không được dùng WHEN , WHERE, WHY mà phải dùng WHICH / THAT

The house _____ I live in is nice .

Ta thấy house là nơi chốn, nhưng chớ vội điền WHERE nhé, nhìn sau thấy người ta còn chứa lại giới từ IN nên phải dùng WHICH / THAT

-> The house __ which/that _____ I live in is nice

Nhưng đôi khi người ta lại đem giới từ lên để trước thì cũng không được dùng WHERE nữa nhé :

The house in __ which _____ I live is nice

- Nếu là NGƯỜI thì ta tiếp tục nhìn phía sau xem có chủ từ chưa ? nếu có chủ từ rồi thì ta dùng WHOM / THAT, nếu chưa có chủ từ thì ta điền WHO / THAT.

- Lưu ý : nếu thấy phía sau kẻ bên chỗ trống là một danh từ trợ từ thì phải xem xét nghĩa xem có phải là sở hữu không, nếu phải thì dùng WHOSE .

The man _____ son studies at

Ta thấy chữ SON đứng một mình KHÔNG có a ,the ,... gì cả nên nghi là sở hữu, dịch thử thấy đúng là sở hữu dùng WHOSE (người đàn ông mà con trai của ông ta . . .)

=> The man ____ (whose) _____ son studies at

- Nếu phía trước vừa có người + vật thì phải dùng THAT

The man and his dog THAT

cách dùng WHOSE và OF WHICH

WHOSE : dùng cả cho người và vật

This is the book .Its cover is nice

-> This is the book whose cover is nice .

-> This is the book the cover of which is nice

WHOSE :đứng trước danh từ

OF WHICH : đứng sau danh từ (danh từ đó phải thêm THE)

OF WHICH : chỉ dùng cho vật ,không dùng cho người.

This is the man . His son is my friend.

-> This is the man the son of which is my friend.(sai)

-> This is the man whose son is my friend.(đúng)

NHỮNG LƯU Ý KHI DÙNG ĐẠI TỪ QUAN HỆ (WHO ,WHICH ,WHOM....)

1.Khi nào dùng dấu phẩy ?

Khi danh từ đứng trước who ,which,whom... là :

+ Danh từ riêng ,ten

Ha Noi, which

Mary, who is ...

+ Có this ,that ,these ,those đứng trước danh từ :

This book, which

+ Có sở hữu đứng trước danh từ :

My mother, who is

+ Là vật duy nhất ai cũng biết : Sun (mặt trời), moon (mặt trăng)

The Sun, which ...

2. Đặt dấu phẩy ở đâu ?

- Nếu mệnh đề quan hệ ở giữa thì dùng 2 dấu phẩy đặt ở đầu và cuối mệnh đề

My mother , who is a cook , cooks very well

- Nếu mệnh đề quan hệ ở cuối thì dùng một dấu phẩy đặt ở đầu mệnh đề ,cuối mệnh đề dùng dấu chấm .

This is my mother, who is a cook .

3.Khi nào có thể lược bỏ đại từ quan hệ WHO ,WHICH ,WHOM...

- Khi nó làm túc từ và phía trước nó không có dấu phẩy ,không có giới từ (whose không được bỏ)

This is the book which I buy.

Ta thấy which là túc từ (chủ từ là I ,động từ là buy) ,phía trước không có phẩy hay giới từ gì cả nên có thể bỏ which đi :

-> This is the book I buy.

This is my book , which I bought 2 years ago.

Trước chữ which có dấu phẩy nên không thể bỏ được .

This is the house in which I live .

Trước which có giới từ in nên cũng không bỏ which được .

This is the man who lives near my house.

Who là chủ từ (của động từ lives) nên không thể bỏ nó được .

4. Khi nào KHÔNG ĐƯỢC dùng THAT :

- Khi phía trước nó có dấu phẩy hoặc giới từ :

This is my book , that I bought 2 years ago. (sai) vì phía trước có dấu phẩy -> không được dùng THAT mà phải dùng which

This is the house in that I live .(sai) vì phía trước có giới từ in -> không được dùng THAT mà phải dùng which

5. Khi nào bắt buộc dùng THAT

- Khi danh từ mà nó thay thế gồm 2 danh từ trở lên trong đó vừa có người vừa có vật

The men and the horses that

That thay thế cho : người và ngựa

6.Khi nào nên dùng THAT

- Khi đầu câu là IT trong dạng nhấn mạnh (Cleft sentences)

It is My father that made the table.

- Khi đứng trước đó là : all, both, each, many, most, neither, none, part, someone, something, so sánh nhất

There is something that must be done

This the most beautiful girl that I've ever met.

Exercise 1: Combine these sentences with *who* , *whom* , *which*.

1. I thanked the woman. She helped me.
2. She is the most intelligent woman. I've ever met this woman.
3. The doctor is famous. You visited him yesterday.
4. Do you know the music? It is being played on the radio.
5. These children are orphans. She is taking care of these children.
6. She couldn't come to the party. This is a pity.
7. The man answered the phone. He said Tom was out.
8. Who is the woman? We met her here last year.
9. Try to read the book . I gave it to you yesterday.
10. A typhoon is a violet tropical storm. It can cause great destruction.
11. Her mother listened to the news on T.V. She was interested in weather forecasts.
12. Hoa took some change. She wanted to buy some drink.
13. The boys are interested in football. It is a popular game all over the world.
14. My classmates had so much fun at the carnival. They wanted to see it again.
15. We visited the monument. It was built a hundred years ago.
16. Minh went back home. He forgot to turn off the faucet.
17. Mai wants to drink some medicine. She has a headache.
18. Children like to eat cake. It can cause toothache if they have too much everyday.
19. Her mom made a delicious for the family. She was a cook in a restaurant.
20. The boy gave his parents big hugs before he left. He went abroad to study.

Exercise 2: Combine each pair of sentences , Using “ *whose*”

1. I like the house . Its walls were made of glass.
2. I read about the child. His life was saved by a pet dog.
3. The people were nice. We visited their house yesterday.
4. A boy is a friend of mine. You are using his bike.
5. Do you know the woman? Her daughter has won the contest.
6. We will tell you about the boy. You met his parents last night.
7. The girl feels happy. Her husband has just won a big prize.

8. The author is an English. You are reading his book.
9. The pupils study hard. Their parents are proud of them.
10. My sister is trying to get a job. Her children are at school all day.
11. The girl is beautiful. Her dress is red.
12. The man is a doctor. My parents bought the man's house.
13. The woman is a nurse. We saw the woman's daughter last week.
14. Lan is my friend. Her mother died last year.
15. The girl is my sister. You took the girl's picture.

Exercise 3: Fill in the blank with relative pronouns

1. The personyou want to see has just gone away.
2. The girl was here yesterday has gone to Paris.
3. The flowers you bought yesterday are still fresh.
4. The cat tail is long doesn't belong to me.
5. She is the most honest friend I've ever had.
6. The girl mother I was talking to has left the room.
7. All the people I met yesterday, dislike him.
8. What is that music you are listening to?
9. He sees men, women, cats, dogs, and cars..... move round and round.
10. The doctor she visited is very famous.
11. That's the village I used to live.
12. That's the day you came to visit me.
13. That's the place..... the car turned over.
14. Are those the reason you went abroad?
15. Tell me the reasons he told you yesterday

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer

1. They are going to the anniversary of their 50th wedding.
A. celebrating B. celebrate C. to celebrate D. celebrated
2. The people live in Greek speak Greek.
A. who B. where C. which D. whom
3. The car.....he has just bought is very expensive.
A. who B. where C. which D. whom
4. Tet is afestival of the Vietnamese people.
A. joy B. joyful C. joyfully D. joyfulness
5. The girl.....put up the Christmas decoration is my sister.
A. who B. where C. which D. whom
6. What's the name of the man _____ ?
A. you borrowed his car B. which car you borrowed
C. whose car you borrowed D. his car you borrowed
7. Some of the people _____ invited to the party can't come.
A. that B. whom C. who D. which

8. Do you know the woman _____ lives next door?
A. she B. who C. whom D. her
9. The man _____ answered the telephone told me you were away.
A. whom B. he C. who D. what
10. Some people _____ were arrested, have now been released.
A. that B. which C. whom D. X
11. They give their children everything _____ they want.
A. what B. x C. who D. how
12. The women _____ he fell in love left him after a few weeks.
A. with whom B. who C. to whom D. for whom
13. Do you still remember the day _____ we first met?
A. where B. whom C. which D. when
14. I don't know the name of the woman _____ I spoke on the phone.
A. whom B. who C. to whom D. to that
15. This school is often for children _____ first language is not English.
A. who B. that C. whose D. X
16. The picture _____ Laura painted is being shown in an exhibition.
A. that B. which C. why D. A and B
17. The plane _____ has just taken off is an hour late.
A. it B. what C. which D. who
18. Melanie was looking after a dog _____ leg had been broken in an accident.
A. who B. whose C. that D. what
19. I have just bought a television set _____ made in Japan.
A. which made B. in which made C. who is made D. made
20. They took her to the hospital, _____ is only a mile away.
A. which B. where C. in which D. that

Exercise 5: Combine each pair of sentences in to one using relative pronouns.

1. It's a book . It will interest children of all age.
→
2. The people keep having all night parties. They live next door.
→
3. These are the keys. They open the front doors and the back door.
→
4. Here an article. It might interest you.
→
5. Where are the eggs? They are in the fridge.
→
6. Have you got something? It will get ink out of the carpet.
→
7. Where is the girl? She sells the ticket.

→

8. Half of the people didn't appear. They were invited.

→

9. The festival is called Easter. It is in late March or early April.

→

10. The pupil gets the scholarship. He is poor.

→

Exercise 6: Combine each pair of these sentences

1. The house is very modern. It has a beautiful garden.

-> _____

2. That man seems very lonely. His wife and family are away.

-> _____

3. He is a reliable friend. I can trust him with anything.

-> _____

4. That mountain is difficult to climb. It has many dangerous slopes.

-> _____

5. Those prize pigeons have been stolen. They were very valuable.

-> _____

6. Our dog lucky is seven years old. He is a great favorite with the family.

-> _____

7. The man is coming to tea. He wrote this poem.

-> _____

8. My brother Jack is a pop singer. You saw him yesterday.

-> _____

9. The magazine is very interesting. You lent it to me.

-> _____

10. The dress is lovely. You are wearing it.

-> _____

11. Was the hat very expensive? You were wearing it yesterday.

-> _____

12. The restaurant always serves good food. We enjoy having dinner there.

-> _____

13. The man is a teacher. You spoke to him in the street.

-> _____

14. There is the lady. Her purse has been stolen.

-> _____

15. Where is the man? He sold me these sun-glasses.

-> _____

16. The paint on the seat is still wet. You are sitting on it.

-> _____

17. All the people have disliked him. I have ever met these people.

-> _____

18. Her father has just returned. He has been to Paris.

-> _____

19. Bill wants to go out with me. We saw him at the dance.

-> _____

20. Flies carry disease. They come mostly in the summer.

-> _____

21. Swimming is a good sport. It makes people strong.

-> _____

22. Grass is always green in England. Cows and horses love it.

-> _____

23. Air is made up of many gases. We breathe it.

-> _____

24. Jackie Chan is a famous actor. I know his sister well.

-> _____

25. The house needs mending. We are living in it.

-> _____

26. This tree should be cut down. The branches of the tree are dead.

-> _____

27. Tell me the reason. You left the city for it.

-> _____

28. That river is not safe for swimming. Its water is polluted.

-> _____

29. Can you suggest the time? We'll meet at that time.

-> _____

30. Mr Johnson is going to Spain. His daughter has been living there for 4 years.

-> _____

Exercise 7: Combine each pair of these sentences. Use who/which. Start each sentence with *the*.

1. I man has gone to the prison. He shot two policemen.

->

2. A building has now been rebuilt. It was destroyed in the fire.

->

3. A scientist has won the Nobel Prize. He discovered a new planet

->

4. A bomb caused a lot of damage. It went off this morning.

->

5. A little girl has been found safe and well. She has been missing since Tuesday

->

6. A company has laid off thousands of workers. It owns Greenway Supermarkets.

->

7. A girl is now in hospital. She was injured in the accident.

->

8. A bus runs every hour. it goes to the airport.

->

9, A footballer has been banned from playing again. He took drugs.

->

10. A car looks very futuristic. It won the race last year.

->

Exercise 8: Choose the best answer

1. The story Tom tells are usually very funny

- a. when b. that c. where d. who
2. I met the woman Can speak six languages
a. who b. that c. which d. whom
3. Have you ever seen the money..... was on the table
a. who b. which c. where d. whom
4. The factory Jonh works in is the biggest in the world
a. when b. where c. which d. how
5. I don't agree with ... you have said
a. what b. who c. when d. which
6. The reason I phone him was to invite to the party
a. what b. whose c. why d. which
7. That man overthere,....name I don't remember,is an artist
a. who b. whose c. whom d. which
8. Jim passed his driving test,... surprised every body
a. who b. which c. whose d. whom
9. Do you remember the day We first met
a. who b. what c. where d. when
10. Everything I told you are true
a. That b. what c. when d. who
11. Tet is a festival.....occurs in late January or early February .
A.which B.when C.where D.in which
12. Family members.....live apart try to be together at Tet.
A.whose B.why C.who D.whom
13. we will soon gather at the village.....the festival is taking .
A.which B.when C.where D.in which
14. I couldn't go to the show.....was held in Hoi An last summer .
A.which B.when C.who D.where
15. The man.....is a manager is 45 years old .
A. Whom B.who C.what D.whose
16. To the motherfeelings for me are so strong that the word love can't describe them .
A. who B.whom C.whose D.that
17. That is a house.....I was born .
A.in which B.in that C.which in D.in where
18. I recently visited the school.....I used to study five years ago .
A.which B.where C.that D.at where
19. Mount Pinatubo,is a volcano in the Philippines, erupted in 1991
A. when B. where C. which D. at that
20. Lan is a small girlmother tells her about Tidal wave in Japan last year
A. who B. whose C. that D. whom
21. The country.....won the 1998 Tiger Cup is Singapore .
A. at where B. which C. when D. in that
22. Ba,.....lives on Trang Tien Street, likes playing the guitar .
A. who B. whose C. which D. whom
23. Andrew is flying to Sacramento,.....is the capital city of California .
A. to where B. which C. to which D. to that
24. The explorerdiscovered America is Christopher Columbus .
A. who B. which C. in that D. Whose

25. Miss Lien ,.....he is talking to , is my English teacher .
 A. to whom B. whose C. to who D. whom
26. The novel.....you gave me on my birthday has been lost .
 A. in that B. that C. which in D. at which

Exercise9: combine the following sentences

1. William want to become a judge. William's brother is a lawyer
2. Jame wrote an article. The article indicated that Jonh dislike the president
3. She is a lady. He argued with her
4. That is the shop. I bought a radio from it
5. John reveived a scholarship. John's grade are the highest in the class
6. Those birds migrate to Antartica. They breed neer to north pole
7. My sister want to speak. You saw her yesterday
8. They've got three cars. They never use 2 of them
9. It has been raining all day. I hate this weather
10. Hoan Kiem is a historical place. They want to visit during their holiday

Diligence is the mother of success.

Có công mài sắt có ngày nên kim

CHAPTER 10: CONNECTIVES

(And, or, but, so, therefore, however, because,
 although, inspite of,)

1. **And** (và, còn)
 Sue and I go shopping
2. **Or** (hoặc) su chon lua
 Is she a teacher or doctor?
3. **but** (nhưng) su tuong phan
 I invited all my class mate to my party but only 10 people come
4. **so** (do vậy) dung de chi ket qua
 I had a toothache so I went to see a dentist
5. **therefore** (do đó)
 He's only 14 years old, therefore he is not enuogh old to drive a car
6. **however** (tuy nhiên)
 I feel tired, However I have to finish my work
7. **Because (bởi vì) + S + V**
Because of + N / V – ing
 I go to bed early because it is rain
 I go to bed early because of raining
8. **Though / Althuogh / Even thuogh + S + V ...(mặc dù)**
In spite of / Despite + N / V – ing/ the fact that + clause
 Although the weather was bad, I went out with my friends
 In spite of the bad weather, I went out with my friends

(I) Fill in the blanks with and, or, but, or so, because, therefore, however, although, inspite of

1. you can sing a song _____ you can tell a funny story
2. We've tried hard, _____ we never succeeded
3. She pick up her bag _____ hurried ran towards the bus getting into the station.
4. we've planned for a picnic _____ the rain let us down
5. Bring an umbrella with you, _____ you 'll get wet
6. the weather was terrible, _____ they canceled the flight.
7. The house was on fire, _____ they managed to save it.
8. Open the door _____ let it some fresh air.
9. I like drawing, _____ my sister has given me a box of color pencils.
10. I often tell my little brother a story, _____ not a long one, so that he get to sleep.
11. Sinh decided to leave school _____ I advised him not to do so
12. _____ feeling rather ill, he didn't wear any warm clothes to school.
13. People still smoke _____ knowing the dangers.
14. He managed to go to school _____ his right leg is injured.
15. He bought the pen _____ its high price.
16. _____ my father is up to neck at work, he always spends some time talking to me every day.
17. Polly's watch was broken.....she borrowed mine.
18. My family went to Africa.....we wanted to study the wild animals.
19. Melissa tried to read the book.....she couldn't understand it.
20. She isn't English., she speaks English perfectly.
21. They went to town.....bought a lot of clothes.
22. The road was under water., the police closed it to traffic.
23. the air is polluted.....there is too much traffic.
24. I haven't got a car.....I've got a motorbike.
25. Which color do you want - red, green, yellow,blue?
26. She is working late next Friday..... she can't come to the party.

(II) Combine the following pairs of sentences using therefore, however, or because, although, even though.

1. Thi hated going to the beach. She was afraid of high waves
-> _____

2. I love animals. I am not ready for a pet yet
-> _____

3. I began to get furious and about to fight. My friends rushed and held me tight

4. I put a coin in the slot machine to get a coke. All I got was an empty cup.
-> _____

5. The parking lot was full. We missed the first ten minutes of the film.
6. I love to wander through the park. I enjoy the early morning fresh air.
-> _____

7. The baby didn't stop crying. All the passengers on the bus looked at the mother angrily.

- >
 8. Some people like to talk. Tien just wants to watch TV.
 ->
 9. she earns a lot of money, but she never wastes it (although)
 ->
 10. Mr. An has a laptop computer, but he rarely use it (Though)
 ->
 11. My sister doesn't really enjoy the job, but she works very hard (Even though)
 ->
 12. The forecast said it would rain. It turned out to be a beautiful day. (although)
 ->
 13. I'm not better . I've taken the bill. (Eventhough)
 ->
 14. I told the absolute truth. No one would believe me. (but)
 ->
 15. He didn't notice the sign. It was right in front of him. (though)
 ->
 16. Jason was very tired. He leant back and closed his eyes. (because)
 ->
 17. I'm learning French. I like learning French. (and)
 ->
 18. You can't speak to Tim at the moment. He is sleeping. (so)
 ->
 19. Noboby would recognize him. He wore glasses and false beard. (so that)
 ->
 20. Nick had nowhere to go. He slept on the park bench. (since)
 ->
 21. Simon couldn't come to the meeting . He was busy. (therefore)
 ->

(III).Correct the underlined words where necessary.

1. She failed because she didn't work hard
2. However it was raining heavily, We canceled the game.
3. I like soccer very much. But I can't play it.
4. There was a serious accident on National Road 1. So the traffic was heavily blocked.
5. She can't see well so she has to wear glasses.
6. Everybody loves him because he is always ready to help.
7. Therefore he successfully passed the final exam, his family is very proud of him.
8. The teacher ended the class earlier than usual however she had something to do.
9. The alarm unfortunately stopped working therefore he was late for class.
10. The whole family wanted to eat out to night. However, my father suggested that we should cook something and enjoy our happy time together.

Choose the best answer

11. The new camera didn't work,.....Minh took it.....to the shop.
 A.so/ back B.because/ to C.and/ from D.since/ out
12. We can not swim in this part of the river.....the water is highly polluted
 A.because B.moreover C.but D.so
13. I'm tired.....I stayed up late watching TV .

- A.since B.and C.when D.so
 14. . She wants to go home.....she feels sick .
 A.if B.because C.until D.because of
 15. There will be big floods every year.....you cut down the trees .
 A.as B.since C.if D.so
 16. Baths use twice as much water as showers.....I suggest taking shower .
 A.because B.however C.besides D.so
 17. I'd love to play volleyballI have to complete an assignment
 A. however B. and C.but D.so
 18. . Lan failed her English....., she has to do the test a gain .
 A.therefore B.however C.because D.but
 19. Minh got wet,.....he forgot his raincoat .
 A.so B.because C.and D.therefore
 20. We should buy a ladder.....we need to fix the roof .Because there must be
 strong wind blowing .
 A. in addition B. in case C. therefore D. so
 21.I'll bring a raincoat.....it rains
 A.so B.in case C.but D.since
 22. My father has to go to work.....it is raining hard .
 A.because B.but C.though D.so

4-Viết lại các câu sau sao cho nghĩa không thay đổi:

- 1) Although Tom was a poor student, he studied very well.
 => In spite of _____
 2) Mary could not go to school because she was sick.
 =>Because of _____
 3) Although the weather was bad, she went to school on time.
 => Despite _____
 4) My mother told me to go to school although I was sick.
 => In spite of _____
 5) Because there was a big storm, I stayed at home.
 => Because of _____
 6) Tom was admitted to the university although his grades were bad.
 =>Despite _____
 7) Although she has a physical handicap, she has become a successful woman.
 => Despite _____
 8) In spite of his god salary, Tom gave up his job.
 => Although _____
 9) Though he had not finished the paper, he went to sleep.
 => In spite of _____
 10) In spite of the high prices, my daughter insists on going to the movies.
 => Even though _____

****Adverb clauses of reason:**

1. They like him because he is kind.
 -> Because of _____
 2. I can't sleep because it is cold.
 -> _____

3. We came late because there was the traffic jam
-> _____
4. She went to bed early because she felt tired.
-> _____
5. The test is difficult, so we can't do it.
-> _____
6. They didn't go for a picnic because there was a storm.
-> _____
7. I can't study because it is noisy outside.
-> _____
8. All the teacher love him because his conduct is good.
-> _____
9. Because she didn't get up early, she missed the first bus.
-> _____
10. She didn't go to school because she was sick.
-> _____
11. Because there was a strike, the workers stopped working.
-> _____
12. We couldn't drive because the streets are crowded.
-> _____
13. She worked very hard to earn a lot of money because her mother was sick.
-> _____
14. Because it snowed continuously, we couldn't go out.
-> _____
15. The accident happened because the driver was careless.
-> _____
16. Because the door was broken, we decided to fix it.
-> _____
17. Because my friend was absent, I must copy all the lesson for him.
-> _____
- *18. Although she was clever, she didn't succeed.
-> in spite of _____
19. Although my grandfather is old, he walks to the pagoda every day.
-> _____
20. He is unhappy though he has a good salary.
-> _____

Make haste slowly

Đục tốc bất đạt

CHAPTER 11 - ARTICLE

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE “A” & “AN”(MẠO TỪ KO XÁC ĐỊNH “A”& “AN”).

a. Hình thức :

Mạo từ không xác định có hai hình thức “a” & “an”.

+ Mạo từ “a” được trước các danh từ bắt đầu bằng các phụ âm.

a book : một quyển sách

a chair : một cái ghế

+ Mạo từ “an” được trước các danh từ bắt đầu bằng các nguyên âm: a, e, i, o, u... hoặc h câm.

an arm-chair : một cái ghế bành

an umbrella : một cái dù

an hour : một giờ

an honest man : một người thật thà

Lưu ý:

Ta dùng “a” trước các danh từ bắt đầu bằng “u” khi “u” được đọc lỵ /ju/ .

a uniform

a university

a union

b. cách dùng :

* Mạo từ không xác định dùng trước danh từ đếm được ở số ít.

* Ta dùng mạo từ “a” và “an” khi người nghe chưa biết ta nói về cái gì. Ta dùng “the” cho người hay vật được nhắc đến trước đó, nghĩa là người nghe hiểu được ta đang nói về cái gì.

I have a dog. (Người nghe chưa biết ta nói về con chó nào)

c. Những trường hợp không dùng mạo từ không xác định:

+ Không bao giờ dùng “a” hay “an” trước danh từ số nhiều.

a chair chairs

an umbrella umbrellas

+ Không bao giờ dùng “a”, hay “an” trước danh từ không đếm được.

+ Không bao giờ dùng “a” hay “an” trước danh từ trừu tượng.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE “THE” (MẠO TỪ XÁC ĐỊNH “THE”).

1. Cách phát âm mạo từ xác định "The":

a. Đọc /ðə/ trước phụ âm:

VD : the boy

b. Đọc /ði/ trước nguyên âm hoặc h câm:

VD : the animal

the honest man

2. Mạo từ xác định có thể được dùng với danh từ đếm được và không đếm được, số ít lẫn số nhiều.

3. Mạo từ "The" được dùng trước:

a. Danh từ chỉ người hoặc vật vừa mới được nói tới: lần đầu dùng a/ an lần sau dùng "the".

VD : A child was crossing the road. Mr B stopped his car and waited for the child to cross.

b. Người hoặc vật chỉ có 1:

VD : the President

the moon

c. Số thứ tự:

VD : Room 101 is on the first floor.

d. Danh từ riêng ở số nhiều:

VD : the Browns (gia đình ông Brown)

e. Tính từ dùng như danh từ số nhiều:

VD : the blind (hội người mù)

f. Tính từ dùng như danh từ trừu tượng:

VD : the beautiful (cái đẹp), the good (cái tốt)

g. Tên biển, đại dương, sông, dãy núi:

VD : the Atlantic (Đại Tây Dương), the Red river (Sông Hồng)

h. Tên nước số nhiều:

VD : the Philippines, the United States, the USA, the Great Britain (United Kingdom), the Holland.

i. Tên bốn phương:

VD : the East, the West, the South, the North (Đông, Tây, Nam, Bắc)

j. Tên tàu thủy:

VD : the Titanic

k. Tên báo chí:

VD : the Times (thời báo)

l. Danh từ tập hợp:

VD : the army and the navy (Lục quân và hải quân)

m. Hình thức so sánh bậc hơn diễn tả tỉ lệ thuận hoặc nghịch giữa hai việc:

VD : The more I know him, the more I like him. (Tôi càng biết anh, tôi càng mến anh)

n. Trong một số thành ngữ:

VD : in the morning, in the afternoon, all the year around (quanh năm) in the country

4. Mạo từ "The" không được dùng trước:

a. Danh từ số nhiều với nghĩa chung:

VD : *Cats catch mice.*

b. Danh từ trừu tượng với nghĩa chung:

VD : *Independence or death* (Độc lập hay cái chết)

c. Danh từ chỉ chất liệu với nghĩa chung:

VD : *Gold is a valuable metal.* (Vàng là một kim loại quý)

d. Danh từ bữa ăn:

VD : *Breakfast is ready.*

e. Danh từ màu sắc:

VD : *He likes green.*

f. Danh từ về tiếng nói các nước:

VD : *His native language is English.* (Tiếng mẹ đẻ của anh ấy là Tiếng Anh.)

g. Danh từ về các môn học, nghệ thuật, thể thao, trò chơi:

VD : *Football is my favorite game.*

h. Danh từ về những ngày trong tuần, tháng, mùa, ngày lễ:

VD : He goes to school every day except Sunday. (Anh ta đến trường mọi ngày trong tuần trừ CN.)

MayDay.

i. Danh từ chỉ chức vị đi với danh từ riêng:

VD : President Lincoln.

j. Các danh từ chỉ phương tiện

VD : by car

l. Trong một số thành ngữ;

VD : next Tuesday

last Monday

at noon (vào buổi trưa)

at night (vào buổi tối)

by night (ban đêm, về đêm)

from north to south (từ Bắc sang Nam)

EXERCISE : ARTICLES

I. Add "a" or "an" where necessary:

1. He drove the car at ninety miles hour.
2. My brother wants to be..... engineer.
3. cigarette is made of tobacco and paper.
4. milk comes from cow.
5. We make butter and cheese from milk.
6. window is made of glass.
7. cat has tail.
8. coffee is drink.
9. fish swims in water.
10. rose is beautiful flower.
11. We eat soup with spoon.
12. I can write letter in ink or with pencil.

II. Add "a", "an" or "the" where necessary:

1. friend of mine has two dogs and cat.
2. Put your bag in back ofcar.
3. Which is quickest way to Star Hotel?
4. It is pity that friends you spoke of have not come.
5. Would you like cup of tea and cake?
6. It's beter to tell truth than to tell lies.
7. We had dinner together at good restaurant yesterday.
8. Thames, Seine and Rhine are famous rivers.
9. Mothers often tell small children stories before bedtime.
10. I dislike towns but I like countryside.
11. Where is hat that I bought yesterday?

12. Smith,man you met yesterday, is honest man.
13. cheese, butter, iron and milk are all substances.
14. Alps are highest mountain in Europe.
15. He crossed Atlantic in record time.
16. It's shame! There won't be another train for at least hour.
17. Stay in hotel or inn near station.
18. wool is one of chief exports from Australia.
19. I had lunch with old friend on Saturday.
20. What weather! rain hasn't stopped allday.
21. Out of sight, out of mind.
22. He collects butterflies, stamps and match boxes.
23. cat caught mouse yesterday but lucky mouse escaped.
24. I like lot of milk in my tea andfew lumps of sugar.
25. He came to see me last week and said it was last opportunity he would have.
26. In last week of year we had lot of snow.
27. nature is more wonderful than works of man.
28. He works allday and every day from morning till late night.
29. He asked for bread andbutter: loaf of former and pound of latter.
30. He won prize of hundred pounds and spent it all in week.
31. He became soldier and proved to be good soldier.
32. He is man for job! None other can do it so well.

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer

1. Albert Einstein wasfamous scientist
a. a b. an c. the d. X
2. Albert Einstein was born inGermany n 1879
a. a b. an c. the d. X
3. Albert Einstein wonNobel Prize in physics in 1921
a. a b. an c. the d. X
4. Albert Einstein left his country and live inStates until he died in 1955
a. a b. an c. the d. X
5. Albert Einstein is known for his theory of ... Relatively
a. a b. an c. the d. X
6. Roentgen wasGermany physist who discover X-Ray
a. a b. an c. the d. X
7. Roentgen won1901 Nobel Prize
a. a b. an c. the d. X

8. Mandela was born inSouth Africa
a. a b. an c. the d. X
9. Mandela was ...first president elected inSouth Africa afterApartheid was revoked
a. a-the-the b. the-X-X c. a-X-the d. the-the-the
10. Mandela was imprisoned fornearly 30 years for his anti-Apartheid activities
a. a b. an c. the d. X
11. Mother Teresa wasRoma Catholic nun
a. a b. an c. the d. X
12. Mother Teresa became famous for her hard work with ...poor
a. a b. an c. the d. X
13. She was ...founded oforder of nuns called the Missionaries of Charity
a. a-an b. a-X c. the-X d. the-an
14. Mother Teresa lived inCalcutta, India
a. a b. an c. the d. X
15. Mother Teresa receivedher Nobel peace prize in 1979
a. a b. an c. the d. X

Better than never.

Thà muốn còn hơn không

CHAPTER 12 - CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

I / Type 1:

1. Form

If clause	Main clause
Present simple	Future / present simple

Examples: If I **go** out, I **will buy** a newspaper.

If you **don't** work hard, you **won't** pass the final exam.

2. USE: Dùng để diễn tả một hành động hay kết quả có thể xảy ra ở hiện tại hoặc tương lai.

3. Note : - chúng ta có thể sử dụng **can** hoặc **may** thay cho **will**

Kathy is in hospital. If I **have** time, I **can visit** her

- Chúng ta không sử dụng thì tương lai trong mệnh đề chứa **If**

II / Type 2:

1. Form

If clause	Main clause
Past simple Be (<u>were</u> for all persons)	Would + V-(bare form)

2.Use : Dùng để diễn tả một hành động hay kết quả không có thực ở hiện tại hoặc tương lai.

Examples : If I **passed** the exam, I **would have** a scholarship

If I **were** you, I **would tell** him the truth.

If I **didn't have** a bike, I **wouldn't go** to school

3.Note: - Chúng ta có thể sử dụng **Could** hoặc **might** thay thế cho **would** ở mệnh đề chính

If I **won** the lottery, I **could / might stop** working

- Chúng ta không được sử dụng **would / might / could** trong mệnh đề chứa **If**

(I)/ Correct the verb form :

1. If you are hungry, I (make) you something to eat.
2. If I see Mark, I (invite) him out for dinner
3. I'll visit Nga if I (go) to Ha Noi.
4. If she (ask) me, I'll help her.
5. If you (not get) to bed now, you can't get up early tomorrow morning.
6. I don't think I will join you if it (keep) raining like this.
7. I (not take) the bus if it is too late.
8. If you go on playing truant, the teacher (not let) you sit the final exam.
9. If I (see) Tom, I will tell him
10. Cats could fly if they (have) wings
11. If Lan (study) harder, She would get better mark
12. you will be late for class if you (not hurry)
13. If today (be) a holiday, I would stay in bed all day.
14. If he (enjoy) concert why doesn't he come with us?
15. If she (make) him change his mind, she would save him a lot of troubles.
16. If you (go) away, please write to me.
17. If you (be) in, I should have given it to you.
18. If he (eat) another cake, he will be sick.
19. I (not do) that if I (be) you.
20. If he (take) my advice, everything can go well.
21. I would have come sooner if I (know) you were here.
22. He never does homework. If he (do) his homework, he (not worry) about his examination.
23. It's too bad we lost the game. If you (play) for us, we(win).
24. What you (do) if she refuses your invitation?
25. If today (be) Sunday, we (go) to the beach.
26. Unless they (pass) their examinations, they would join the army.
27. You (be) ill if you drink that water.
28. If Tom (go) to bed earlier, he would not be so tired.
29. Had we known your address, we(write) you a letter.
30. If it's raining heavily, we (not go) for a donkey ride.
31. If he (try) hard, he'll pass the axamination.
32. I could understand the French teacher if she (speak) more slowly.
33. If she (not be) busy, she would have come to the party.
34. If I (finish) the work in time, I (go) to the football game.

35. If you(see) Mary today, please (ask) her to call me.

(II)/ Rewrite sentences so that the meaning stay the same.

1. I don't buy it because I don't have enough money

If I _____

2. I am busy now, so I can't help you

If I _____

3. There will be a shortage of water unless it rains

If _____

4. John is fat because she eat many chips

If she _____

5. I'll only help you if you promise to try harder

Unless _____

6. If it doesn't rain soon, the crops will be lost

Unless _____

7. I am very tired so I can't concentrate properly.

If _____

8. We don't have a garden, so we don't grow our own vegetables.

If _____

9. He doesn't give you good advice because he isn't your true friend.

If _____

10. We come late because the rain is so heavy.

If _____

11. You don't get better marks because you don't study harder.

If _____

12. She is very busy so she can't go out tonight.

If _____

13. I don't know anything about her background, so I can't tell you.

If _____

14. I wasn't hungry so I didn't feel like eating.

If _____

15. She's so shy, that why she doesn't have many friends.

If _____

16. I remembered Susan's birthday only because you reminded me about it.

If _____

17. The car in front stopped so suddenly, so I crashed into its back.

If _____

18. They painted the wall brown; that's why the house looked very dark.

If _____

Conditional Sentence Type I :

1/ My brother will have enough money. He will buy a bicycle.

→ If _____

2/ I'll buy a new hat. I'll give it to you.

→ If _____

3/ You'll ask the teacher. He'll explain the lesson to you.

→ If _____

Conditional Sentence Type II :

1/ I don't have enough money. I can't go on a long holiday this year.

→ If _____

2/ I don't have a typewriter. I can't type it myself.

→ _____

3. I don't live in a big city, so I can't go to the cinema very often.

→ If _____

4. Lan doesn't have a bike, she walk to school.

→ If _____

Conditional Sentence Type III:

1. He didn't hurry, so he missed the train.

-> If _____

2. We canceled our picnic because it rained very hard yesterday.

-> If _____

Choose the best answer

1. He'll go with us ___ it rains
2. Life will be destroyed ___ all our sources
a. as long as b. unless c. if d. whether
3. ___ we can find new sources of energy, our life come to an end
a. unless b. when c. if d. b or c
4. ___ you phone me when you come to England?
A. do b. have c. will d. would
5. Unless we hurry, we'll ___ the bus
a. miss b. remember c. catch d. get in
6. If you stay up late the previous night, you ___ sleepy the next morning
a. feel b. t feel c. feels d. will feel
7. Will you go to see the doctor if you ___ a headache?
A. has b. will have c. having d. have
8. Unless you ___ smoking your health won't get worse
a. cntinue b. continued c. are countinuing d. will continue
9. He won't speak English ___ he goes to England
a. when b. if c. unless d. which
10. If you aren't carefylly, you will ___ it
a. spoiling b. spoil c. be spoiled d. to spoil
11. If Mrs Laura Taylor ___ 5 years younger, she would walk round
a. was b. is c. had been d. were
12. If you ___ hard, you will pass the exam
a. study b. studied c. will study d. would study
13. He will not learn much ___ he work harder
a. if b. unless c. as d. because
14. If I were him I ___ smoking
a. will stop b. stopped c. would stop d. shall stop
15. If he ___ early, he'd get to work on time
a. got up b. gets up c. get up d. has got up
16. ___ you ___ your dinner if your mother was will?
a. will ...cook b. will cook c. would cook d. would ... cook
17. I'd tell you if I ___ the answer
a. know b. knows c. knew d. will have known

18. If we had more time, we _____ for a picnic
 a. will go b. would go c. went d. will have gone
19. What _____ you _____ if your father gave you \$200?
 A. will ... buy b. will buy c. would ... buy d. would buy
20. If you _____, you be late
 a. not hurry b. won't hurry c. doesn't hurry d. don't hurry
21. What _____ if he fell ill?
 A. would happen b. will happen c. shall happen d. happened
22. If John _____ to his home town, he would visit his mother
 a. go b. has gone c. went d. had gone
23. If she _____ here now, she could give us some advices
 a. a. is b. was c. were d. has been
24. I _____ not loose my way if I _____ you
 a. would/was b. would/were c. will/am d. will/was
25. _____ I came, she was learning
 a. when b. if c. because d. as soon as
26. I _____ not be late for class if I _____ you
 a. would/was b. would /were c. will/am d. will/was
27. If I were you, I would _____ her
 a. marry b. to marry c. married d. marrying
28. You _____ the exam unless you study hard
 a. will fail b. would fail c. will pass d. would pass
29. If it _____, I shall take an umnrella with me
 a. rain b. rains c. to rain d. rained
30. I _____ be able to give you the answer if you asked me tomorrow
 a. would b. will c. should d. might
31. If I _____ the teacher, I would give an easier test
 a. was b. were c. is d. am
32. If I were you, I _____ visit them without an invitation
 a. won't b. hadn't c. don't d. wouldn't
33. If you want _____ there before dark, you should start at one
 a. get b. to get c. getting d. got
34. Ask him _____ in don't keep him standing at the door
 a. come b. came c. to come d. coming
35. I don't know him but he looks as if he _____ be his brother
 a. can b. could c. would d. should
36. If it _____ fine, I shall go out
 a. was b. will be c. is d. were
37. If you look hard enough, you _____ it
 a. will find b. will be finding c. are finding d. found

Misfortune has its uses.

Trong cái rủi có cái may.

CHAPTER 13 - PHRASAL VERBS

Một số cum động từ thường được sử dụng

Turn on	run into
Turn off	ran out
give up	eat out
keep on	come across
calm down	fill in
look after	stand out
look for	stand for
look at	pass away
look up	take after
wake up	take care of
go on	take part in
....	

(I)/ Fill in the blanks with the suitable form of the phrasal verbs in the box

1. Oh my God! My computer ____ again. This is the third time this week
2. Why are you so upset? Lien didn't intend to spill coffee on you. _____!
3. Please don't ____ the TV. I'm doing my homework
4. How about ____ tonight. I really don't like to cook
5. My father knows smoking isn't good for his health, but he can't _____.
6. I'm not ready to stop yet. I think I'll ____ working for a while.
7. I ____ one of my high school friend this morning. We haven't seen each other for years.
8. have you ever had to _____ a baby for the whole week?
9. this machine automatically _____ after 2 minutes not in use
10. The sound he made _____ the whole street.

(II)/ Replace the underline with an equivalent phrasal verb in the box

1. A : Can you tell me what this word mean?
B : Why don't you check its meaning in the dictionary?
2. That guy died very young in an accident
3. The class meeting was postponed until futher notice.
4. The little boy said that when he was older, he wanted to be a pilot.
5. Who do you want to see?
6. We can believe him. He is reliable.
7. Could you please complete this form?
8. He looks like his father
9. You did a good job, Nhung! Your work really is excellent
10. a lot of people in my neighborhood get up early and do morning exercise

III/ Complete the dialogues, using the correct form of the phrase verbs in the box.

look after/ take off/ fill in / turn up / give up / try on / keep up/ turn off/ see off/ look up / run out/ break down

1. A: What shall I do with this form?
B: Just fill it in and send it to the address at the top.
2. A: Is Sonia a fast runner?
B: Oh, yes. Nobody else canwith her.
3. A: Why didn't you buy a dictionary?
B: The bookstore hasof them.
4. A: Is Cathy going to Australia tomorrow?
B: Yes, I'm going toher.....
5. A: Would you like to go to the movies with us?
B: I'd love to but I have to..... my youngest sister.
6. A: Why are you so late?
B: I'm sorry. My car.....on the way here.
7. A: Why don't you that dress in the window?
B: No, I don't like it color.
8. A: Have you got Tamara's phone number?
B: No. but if you want to know, you can.....it.....in the phone book.
9. A: Hello, Tom.
B: Hello, Michelle. Good to see you. Come in andyour coat.....
10. A: You shouldn't leave the television on all night.
B: Sorry, I forgot. I usuallyit.....before going to bed.
11. A: Have you met Jame yet?
B: No, I haven't. I arranged to meet her after work last night but she didn't
12. A: So how long is it since yousmoking?
B: Well, I stopped smoking three years ago.

Choose the best answer

1. I got up late in the morning because my alarm clock didn't.....
A. go off B. get off C. put off D. come off
2. My parents.....me.....at the railway station .
A. saw /on B. saw /off C. took / off D. left / off
3. Lan dropped his watch when he was.....the bus .
A. turning off B. getting off C. taking off D. going off
4. Could you.....the radio ? I'm trying to finish this assignment .
A. turn on B. turn off C. turn in D. turn over
5. Can youthe volume, Hoa ? I want to listen to the weather forecast tomorrow .
A. turn up B. take up C. put up D. go up
6. Remember to.....your shoes when you go into the temple .
A. put in B. put on C. take on D. take off

Never quit certainty for hope.

Thà mỗi lát lòng.

CHAPTER 14 - ADJS + THAT CLAUSE & ADJS TO + INFINITIVES

(I)/ form :

S + be + adjective of feeling + that + s + V + ...
It + be + Adjs + to + V (base form)

Examples: I'm glad that the weather is fine

I was sad that he had lied to me

(II)/ note : some common adjective of feeling

Angry	glad	proud	tired	bored	happy
sad	unhappy	delighted	kind	sure	unpleased
disappointed	please	surprised	upset	worried	

Underline suitable adjectives:

1. I'm (glad / sad) that my parents are healthy
2. Mr Nam was (happy / disappointed) that he failed the driving test
3. Nhan's parents (are happy / sad) that he didn't obey them
4. Vi was (happy / upset) that she received a lot of beautiful wishes on her birthday.
5. Mr Nguyen was (upset / glad) that the flight had been delayed three times today.
6. Ni is (furious / delighted) that everything has gone wrong with her since early morning.
7. Vu is (bored / delighted) that he has nothing to do.
8. Loan was (surprised / disappointed) that her brother offer to help her with the housework.
9. Giang is (happy / annoyed) that her little brother disturbs her studying.
10. Anh is (disappointed / surprised) that the rains last too long.

Fill in the blanks with suitable adjectives of feeling in the box

Happy	bored	sure	surprised	worried
-------	-------	------	-----------	---------

1. The teacher was ____ that the whole class got good results in the exam.
2. The coach was very ____ that the team would win.
3. Nhi is ____ that her study is becoming worse.
4. Ngoc is ____ that her grandma is coming to stay with her family next week.
5. Lam and Ling are ____ that the final exam is due very soon.
6. We are ____ that they refused our offer.
7. The singer was ____ that the whole auditorium was completely quite.
8. Doctor Binh is ____ the patient can recover faster than he expected.
9. Huong is ____ that the final test may be very difficult.
10. Trinh was ____ she had to part her friends in a long time.

VI/ Write the sentences, using the Adjective + to-infinitive structure:

Ex: It/ difficult/ learn/ Japanese. -> It's difficult to learn Japanese.

1. We/ delighted/ get/ your/ letter/ yesterday.

->

2. It/ not easy/ answer/ these questions.

1. Định nghĩa : ADVs là từ dùng để bổ nghĩa cho động từ, tính từ hoặc trạng từ khác bằng cách mô tả cách thức, mức độ, phạm vi hoạt động hoặc tính chất do động từ, tính từ hoặc một trạng từ khác diễn tả

2. Chúng ta có thể nhận biết trạng từ bằng các mẫu câu sau

He walked _____

He was _____ tired

He had _____ done it

* Trạng từ chỉ thể cách nhằm diễn đạt cách thức của hành động được thể hiện như thế nào (nhanh, chậm, ,,,,). Cách thành lập là ta thêm đuôi “Ly” vào sau tính từ

Happy -> happily

Quick -> quickly

Warm -> warmly

Ngoại lệ : friendly, Godly; lonely; leisurely ... là tính từ

• Vị trí của trạng từ trong câu :

- Đứng ngay sau động từ mà nó bổ nghĩa

He drives carefully

V Adv

- Nếu động từ có tân ngữ thì nó được đặt ngay sau tân ngữ

Mai play guitar well

O Adv

- Để nhấn mạnh, các trạng từ chỉ thể cách có thể đứng trước động từ

He carefully read the book

- Trạng từ có thể đứng trước một tính từ hoặc một trạng từ khác

It is extremely cold

Adv Adj

They swim very well

Adv Adv

- nếu có nhiều trạng từ thì vị trí của chúng được sắp xếp như sau :

Thể cách + nơi chốn + thời gian

• **Chú ý :** Một vài trường hợp tính từ và trạng từ có cùng hình thức

Fast (nhanh) – hard (vất vả, khó khăn) – late (trễ) – long(dài) – early (sớm) –

kindly (tử tế)

MẸO LÀM BÀI: CÁCH CHỌN TÍNH TỪ VÀ TRẠNG TỪ ĐIỀN VÀO CHỖ TRỐNG:

+ Nhìn phía sau chỗ trống (kế bên) nếu gặp DANH TỪ thì điền TÍNH TỪ. Nếu gặp TÍNH TỪ hoặc ĐỘNG TỪ thì điền TRẠNG TỪ .

Ví dụ : I have a ... book .(beautiful/beautifully). Nhìn phía sau có book là danh từ nên ta điền tính từ . *I have a **beautiful** book.*

It was ... done. (careful / carefully). Nhìn phía sau có động từ done nên chọn trạng từ *It was **carefully** done.*

+ Nếu nhìn phía sau không có các loại từ trên thì nhìn từ từ ra phía trước :

- Nếu gặp ĐỘNG TỪ thì chọn TRẠNG TỪ

- Nếu gặp BE, LOOK, FEEL, SEEM, GET, BECOME ... thì chọn TÍNH TỪ

His song is ... bad. (extreme/extremely) => *His song is **extremely** bad.* (Câu này bạn nhìn phía trước thì thấy to be, còn phía sau thì là adjective, thế thì bạn chỉ cần nghĩ ngay đến adverb ở giữa, Nhớ : Sau to be + trước Adj = Adv)

She is ... (beautiful/beautifully) => *She is **beautiful*** (phía sau không có gì hết, nhìn từ từ ra trước có is => dùng tính từ)

She was dancing very (beautiful/beautifully) => *She was dancing very beautifully.*

(phía sau không có gì hết, nhìn từ từ ra trước có dancing => dùng trạng từ)

Bài tập 1: Dùng tính từ hay trạng từ

1. Tom is (slow)... . He works... .
2. Sue is a (careful)... girl. She climbed up the ladder
3. The dog is (angry)... . It barks... .
4. He acted (excellent)... . He's an ... actor.
5. They learn English (easy)... . They think English is an ... language.
6. Max is a (good)... singer. He sings... .
7. It's (awful)... cold today. The cold wind is... .
8. Dogs rely on their noses as they can smell (extreme / good)... . If that is true, why does dog food smell so (terrible)... ?
9. The little boy looked (sad)... . I went over to comfort him and he looked at me... .
10. I tasted the soup (careful)... but it tasted (wonderful)... .

Bài tập 2: Điền vào chỗ trống trạng từ hay tính từ:

1. He ... reads a book. (quick)
2. Mandy is a ... girl. (pretty)
3. The class is ... loud today. (terrible)
4. Max is a ... singer. (good)
5. You can ... open this tin. (easy)
6. It's a ... day today. (terrible)
7. She sings the song (good)
8. He is a ... driver. (careful)
9. He drives the car (careful)
10. The dog barks (loud)

Correct the word forms

1. Do you have a ____ costume in your country?(NATION)
2. I believe you because I know you are ____ (TRUTH)
3. Those berries are ____ .Don't eat them!(POISON)
4. The gas from the chemical factory was extremely ____ (HARM)
5. Always read label on a products,it can give you useful ____ (INFORM)
6. These shoes look quite smart but they are terrible ____ (COMFORT)
7. It's nice shop and the assistants are all polite and very ____ (HELP)
8. He is probably the most ____ tennis player of all time (SUCCESS)
9. It was extremely ____ of you to leave your library book on the bus(CARE)
10. Why was his lecture so ____ ?(BORE)
11. Do you have a ____ costume in your country?(NATION)
12. I believe you because I know you are ____ (TRUTH)
13. Those berries are ____ .Don't eat them!(POISON)
14. The gas from the chemical factory was extremely ____ (HARM)
15. Always read label on a products,it can give you useful ____ (INFORM)
16. These shoes look quite smart but they are terrible ____ (COMFORT)
17. It's nice shop and the assistants are all polite and very ____ (HELP)
18. He is probably the most ____ tennis player of all time (SUCCESS)
19. It was extremely ____ of you to leave your library book on the bus(CARE)
20. Why was his lecture so ____ ?(BORE)
21. Although they are rich, they are(happy)

22. What is a.....house!(**love**)
23. Quang iskind(**extreme**)
24. The village is very.....(**peace**)
25. He is a.....person(**help**)
26. He is anof the telephone(**invent**)
27. The kitchen is a.....place to play(**danger**)
28.,we miss the bus(**fortune**)
29. We areabout the new year(**excite**)
- 30.I feel very(**bore**)
31. The film is very.....(**interest**)
32. They work..... hard(**real**)

CHAPTER 15 - PARTICIPAL ADJECTIVES **(ADJS ENDING IN “ED” AND “ING”)**

Hình thức phân từ của động từ (present participal:-ing/ past participal:-ed) được dùng như tính từ. Có rất nhiều các tính từ được thành lập theo cách nói như trên

- amused/ amusing(thích thú, thú vị)	- amazed/ amazing(ngạc nhiên)
- embarrassed/ embarrassing(bối rối, ngượng)	- excited/ exciting(hấp dẫn, sôi nổi)
- annoyed/ annoying(bực mình, phiền phức)	- shocked/ shocking(bị sững sốt, gây sững sốt)
- astonished/ astonishing(ngạc nhiên)	- surprised/ suprising(ngạc nhiên)
- bored/ boring(chán nản)	- worried/ worring(lo âu)
- interested/ interesting(quan tâm/ thích thú)	- depressed/ depressing(nản lòng, buồn phiền)
- disgusted/ disgusting(gớm/ghê tởm)	

6. Tính từ tận cùng bằng “ed” mang nghĩa bị động và thường được dùng trong mẫu câu S – V – C với chủ ngữ là danh từ hay đại từ chỉ người (verbs:tobe, look, seem, feel, get, sound...)
7. Tính từ tận cùng bằng “ing” mang nghĩa chủ động và thường được kết hợp với chủ ngữ là vật hoặc đại từ vô nhân xưng số ít

Ex:

I feel tired/bored because my job is boring/tiring

Những tính từ tận cùng bằng “ing” thường được thấy trong các cấu trúc sau:

1. Something + be/ look/ get ..+ “-ing adjs”

Ex: The result was disappointing

2. It is/ was + “-ing adjs” + to infinitive / that + s + v
Ex: It is interesting to read this story
It was suprising that he passed the examination
3. Someone + find + someone/ something + “-ing adjs”
Ex: I find my new boss very interesting
Many people find this book interesting
1. I am (interest) in learning English
2. It is (interest) to play soccer
3. This day is (bore). So I feel (bore)
4. I am (tire) because I have to do (tire) job
5. I was (shock) because of her behaviour

CHAPTER 16 - COMPARISON

A.Lý thuyết.

I.So sánh bằng:

- * Form: **S1 + V + as + adv + as + S2.**
S1 + be + as + adj + as + S2.
- * Eg: - She **runs as quickly as** her brother.
- John **is as tall as** Tom.
- * So sánh không bằng/ kém hơn.
- * Form: **(-) S1 + not + be + as/so + adj + as + S2.**
S1 + do/does/ did..-not + as/so + adv + as + S2.
(-) S1 + be + less + adj + than + S2.
S1 + V + adv + than + S2.
- * Eg: - He **is not so good as** his brother.
- I **am less rich than** you.

II.So sánh hơn.

- Đối với tính từ, trạng từ ngắn.
* Form: **S1 + be + short adj-er + than + S2.**
S1 + V + short adv-er + than + S2.
Eg : - Mr. Brown **is older than** Mr. Peter.
- He **drives faster than** I (do).
- Đối với tính từ, trạng từ dài.
* Form: **S1 + be + more + long adj + than + S2.**
S1 + V + more + long adv + than + S2.
Eg : - A car **is more expensive than** a bicycle.
- Ha **writes more carefully than** Hai

III.So sánh hơn nhất.

- Đối với tính từ, trạng từ ngắn.
* Form: **S + be + the + short adj-est.**
S + V + the + short adv-est.
* Eg: - Ha **is the tallest** student in my class.
- Lan **runs the fastest** in the class.
- Đối với tính từ, trạng từ dài
* Form: **S + be + the + most + long adj.**

S + V + the most + long adv.

*Eg: - This **is the most difficult** lesson in the book

-Huong **speaks** English **the most fluently** in my class.

IV. So sánh kép:

* Form: **The + short adj-er + clause , the + short adj-er + clause.**

The + short adv-er + clause , the + short adv-er + clause.

* Eg: - The sooner we arrive, the better we do.

* Form: **The + more + clause , the + more + clause.**

* Eg: - The more you study, the more you learn.

* **Các trường hợp ngoại lệ**

Adj/adv	So sánh hơn	So sánh hơn nhất
Good/ well (tốt)	Better	the best
Bad/ badly (xấu)	Worse	the worst
Many/ much (nhiều)	More	the most
Little (ít)	Less	the least
Far (xa)	farther/further	the farthest/furthest
Old (già)	older/elder	the oldest/eldest
Near (gần)	Nearer	the nearest/next

B.Bài tập.

I.Choose the correct word or phrase in the brackets.(Chọn từ hoặc cụm từ đúng trong ngoặc.)

- 1.Of the four dresses, I like the red one(better/best)
2. Bill is the (happier/happiest) person we know.
3. Pat's cat is (faster/fastest) than Peter's.
- 4.This poster is (colourfuler/more colourful) than the one in the hall.
- 5.Does Fred feel (weller/better) today than he did yesterday?
- 6.This vegetable soup tastes very(good/best)
- 7.Jane is the (less/least) athletic of all the women.
8. My cat is the (prettier/ prettiest) of the two.
- 9.This summary is (the better/ the best) of the pair.
10. The colder the weather gets,(sicker/the sicker) I feel.

II.Put the correct forms of the adjectives and adverbs in the brackets.

(Dùng hình thức đúng của tính từ/ trạng từ trong ngoặc.)

- 1.Mary is (pretty) as her sister.
2. A new house is (expensive) than an old one.
3. His job is(important) than mine.
4. Of the four ties, I like the red one(well).
5. Nobody is (happy) than Miss Snow.
- 6.Today English is the (international) of languages.
- 7.Jonh is much(strong) than I thought.
8. Benches are (comfortable) than arm- chairs.

9. Bill is (good) than you thought.
10. Mr Bush is the (delightful) person I have ever known.
11. Dick is the (careful) of the three workers.
12. Is the book(interesting) than the one you read last week?
13. Gold is (precious) than iron.
14. The weather today is (warm) than the weather yesterday.
15. This film is not (good) as the one we saw last week.
16. Holidays are(pleasant) than working days.
17. Which is (high) mountain in your country?
18. A house is (strong) than a dog.
19. Robert is (fat) than his brother.
20. The Pacific is (large) ocean in the world.

III. Rewrite these sentences, using the beginning words. (Viết lại câu sau, bắt đầu bằng các từ cho sẵn).

1. Yesterday the temperature was nine degrees. Today it's only six degrees.
=> It's
2. The journey takes four hours by car and five hours by train.
=> It takes.....
3. We were very busy at work today. We are not as busy as that every day.
=> We.....
4. Jane cooks better than her sister.
=> Jane's sister.....
5. Tom is the best football player in this team.
=> Nobody in this team.....

IV. Choose the best answer:

1. She is the _____ daughter in the family.
a. older b. more old c. eldest d. oldest
2. She speaks English as _____ as you.
a. clear b. clearly c. clearness d. very clear
3. HCM city is _____ than Nha Trang
a. more large b. as large c. not so large d. larger
4. Your pencil is _____ as mine.
a. as sharp b. not sharp c. sharper d. sharp
5. This car is _____ than mine.
a. less expensive b. as expensive c. more rich d. not so expensive
6. The _____ he is, the more miserable he gets.
a. richer b. more riches c. more rich d. none is correct
7. He is the student in this class.
a. very intelligent b. most intelligent c. more intelligent d. less intelligent
8. Despite its smaller size, the Indian Ocean _____ the Atlantic Ocean.
a. as deep as b. is the same deep as c. deeper as d. is as deep as
9. Sharon _____ from other women I know.
a. different b. as different c. differs d. more different
10. This one is prettier, but it costs _____ as the one.
a. as much as b. twice as much c. as many d. twice as many

PHẦN B : CÁC CHUYÊN ĐỀ BÀI TẬP

PHONETICS- NGỮ ÂM

C có thể phát âm bằng nhiều cách khác nhau /s/ /k/ /t ʃ/ / ʃ/

1. Khi được theo sau bởi e,i hoặc y **c** thường được đọc là /s/ giống như trong từ sing

Cent	race	face	city	recycle
cell	rice	center		

2. khi **C** theo sau ngoại các từ trên thì được phát âm là /k/ như trong từ cook

Coat	cat	come	came	computer
------	-----	------	------	----------

3. mẫu tự **C** còn được phát âm là / ʃ/ như trong từ she

Ocean	special	social
official	delicious	musician

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. a. space | b. musician | c. center | d. importance |
| 2. a. cartoon | b. carry | c. face | d. coin |
| 3. a. decision | b. conservation | c. replace | d. concert |
| 4. a. receive | b. certain | c. guidance | d. expect |
| 5. a. coming | b. ocean | c. contrary | d. obstacles |
| 6. a. course | b. special | c. facial | d. social |
| 7. a. satisfactory | b. prospect | c. encounter | d. voice |
| 8. a. choice | b. recent | c. company | d. conceal |
| 9. a. principal | b. colorful | c. collection | d. collect |
| 10. a. clean | b. once | c. communicate | d. commerce |

G có thể phát âm bằng nhiều cách khác nhau

1. Khi được theo sau bởi e,i hoặc y **G** thường được đọc là /d/ giống như trong từ jump

Ngoại lệ : get tiger gear gift hamburger

2. khi **G** theo sau ngoại các từ trên thì được phát âm là /g/ như trong từ go

Game	good	guest
figure	drug	gone

3. g trong ng được phát âm là // có nghĩa là g câm

Sing	running	song	singer
1. a. general	b. dangerous	c. game	d. engineer
2. a. original	b. hungry	c. guide	d. grocery
3. a. energy	b. gift	c. biology	d. agency
4. a. glacier	b. glad	c. given	d. average
5. a. goal	b. god	c. grow	d. language
6. a. collage	b. gray	c. greeting	d. grape
7. a. change	b. geography	c. again	d. age
8. a. generator	b. grandparents	c. greeting	d. gravity
9. a. gyroscope	b. safeguard	c. engine	d. gesture
10. a. carriage	b. drug	c. ginger	d. edge

T 1. thường được phát âm là /t/ như trong từ

Teacher	ten	tell	tone
take	computer	untill	

2. T trước u thường được phát âm là /t ʃ/

Picture mixture adventure future satue □

3. T còn được phát âm là / ʃ/

Notion	information	option
calculation	essential	potential □.

- | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. <u>t</u> echnology | <u>t</u> eam | eq <u>a</u> tion |
| 2. <u>t</u> able | pic <u>t</u> ure | punct <u>a</u> l |
| 3. <u>t</u> emperature | <u>t</u> est | nat <u>a</u> ral |
| 4. mix <u>t</u> ure | literat <u>u</u> re | <u>t</u> our |
| 5. advent <u>u</u> re | fort <u>u</u> nate | applicat <u>i</u> on |

TH thường được phát âm là /ð/ /θ/

1. /θ/ có thể đứng đầu từ giữa từ hay cuối từ
2. /θ/ chỉ dạng danh từ của một tính từ

wide (adj) width
long (adj) length
strong (adj) strength □.

3. /θ/ chỉ số thứ tự: fourth thirteen fortith □.

4. /ð/ có thể đứng đầu từ giữa từ hay cuối từ that; then; although; mother □

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. a. theme | b. then | c. three | d. tenth |
| 2. a. death | b. bath | c. thus | d. truth |
| 3. a. mouth | b. northern | c. south | d. north |
| 4. a. toothache | b. another | c. feather | d. clothing |
| 5. a. that | b. they | c. then | d. throw |
| 6. a. sixth | b. three | c. the | d. wealth |
| 7. a. smooth | b. think | c. thick | d. Thursday |

CH 1. thường được đọc bằng nhiều âm khác nhau nhưng phổ biến nhất vẫn là âm /t ʃ/ như trong từ chair

Cheep choose chicken chat
change children watch catch teach much

2. **Ch** còn được phát âm là /k/ như trong từ key

Christmas school chemistry chorus monarch
echo mechanic chaos orchestra

3. **ch** còn được phát âm là /ʃ/ giống như từ she

Machine chef chute
mustache parachute

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>ch</u> in | b. stom <u>a</u> ch <u>a</u> che | c. <u>a</u> ch <u>i</u> ng | d. <u>ch</u> rome |
| 2. a. appro <u>a</u> ch | b. bro <u>ch</u> ure | c. pur <u>ch</u> ase | d. <u>a</u> ch <u>i</u> eve |
| 3. a. <u>e</u> ch <u>o</u> | b. <u>ch</u> ange | c. <u>ch</u> eck | d. cat <u>ch</u> |
| 4. a. por <u>ch</u> | b. <u>ch</u> imney | c. dit <u>ch</u> | d. par <u>a</u> ch <u>u</u> te |
| 5. a. <u>ch</u> ocolate | b. <u>ch</u> emistry | c. spee <u>ch</u> | d. lun <u>ch</u> |
| 6. a. <u>ch</u> equ | b. <u>sch</u> eme | c. <u>ch</u> ina | d. <u>ch</u> ess |
| 7. a. <u>ch</u> ristmas | b. mon <u>a</u> rch | c. <u>ch</u> emical | d. ma <u>ch</u> ine |
| 8. a. <u>ch</u> aracter | b. <u>ch</u> allenge | c. <u>ch</u> in | d. <u>ch</u> ease |
| 9. a. wat <u>ch</u> | b. cat <u>ch</u> | c. <u>ch</u> ief | d. <u>ch</u> aos |
| 10. a. <u>ch</u> arity | b. <u>ch</u> arming | c. <u>ch</u> rist | d. chur <u>ch</u> |

- OO** 1. có thể phát âm là /ʊ/.

Good wood wool book
Took foot look cook

2. còn được phát âm là /u:/

Pool mood noon school
Too boot moon choose

1. Còn được phát âm là /ʌ/
Blood flood
2. Còn được phát âm là /o:/
Door floor
- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|---------|-----------------|
| 1.A. floor | B. door | C. more | D. too |
| 2.A. poor | B. door | C. more | D. saw |
| 3.A. door | B. floor | C. more | D. dog |
| 4.A. good | B. food | C. took | D. foot |
| 5.A. good | B. book | C. boot | D. foot |
| 6.A. moon | B. tooth | C. soon | D. good |
| 7. A. bamboo | B. afternoon | C. soon | D. took |
| 8. A. poor | B. football | C. pool | D. neighborhood |

Quy tắc phát âm đuôi □s□ và □ed□**1. Quy tắc phát âm đuôi □s□**

- a. nếu từ có tận cùng là : **k, p, t, gh, ph, f** thì s được phát âm là /s/
b. nếu từ có tận cùng là : **sh, ch, x, ss, ce, ge, z** thì S được phát âm là /iz/
c. nếu động từ là các âm còn lại thì S được phát âm là /z/

Chú ý: **say/sei/; says/sez/; said/sed/**

2. Quy tắc phát âm đuôi □ed□

- a. nếu từ có tận cùng là : **k, p, gh, ph, ce, ge, ss, ch, sh, x, z** thì ed -> /t/
b. nếu từ có tận cùng là : **t, d** thì ed -> /id/
c. nếu từ có tận cùng là âm còn lại thì ed -> /d/

Chú ý: **các từ sau có đuôi ED được phát âm là /id/** : naked(trần truồng); crooked (cong); ragged(nhàu, cũ); wretched(khốn khổ); rugged(ghò ghề); learned(uyên bác); deservedly(xứng đáng); supposedly; allededly(cho là); markedly(một cách rõ ràng)

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. need <u>ed</u> | b. work <u>ed</u> | c. stop <u>ped</u> | d. book <u>ed</u> |
| 2. a. need <u>ed</u> | b. afford <u>ed</u> | c. advanc <u>ed</u> | d. invent <u>ed</u> |
| 3. a. astonish <u>ed</u> | b. tour <u>ed</u> | c. rubb <u>ed</u> | d. eras <u>ed</u> |
| 4. a. dispos <u>ed</u> | b. satisf <u>ed</u> | c. miss <u>ed</u> | d. tim <u>ed</u> |
| 5. a. ask <u>ed</u> | b. advis <u>ed</u> | c. work <u>ed</u> | d. promis <u>ed</u> |
| 6. a. moan <u>ed</u> | b. presid <u>ed</u> | c. view <u>ed</u> | d. robb <u>ed</u> |
| 7. a. wash <u>ed</u> | b. match <u>ed</u> | c. intend <u>ed</u> | d. walk <u>ed</u> |
| 8. a. lik <u>ed</u> | b. wrap <u>ped</u> | c. travel <u>ed</u> | d. work <u>ed</u> |
| 9. a. stop <u>ped</u> | b. add <u>ed</u> | c. produc <u>ed</u> | d. work <u>ed</u> |
| 10. a. hop <u>ed</u> | b. annoy <u>ed</u> | c. prefer <u>ed</u> | d. play <u>ed</u> |
| 11. a. map <u>s</u> | b. cat <u>s</u> | c. ook <u>s</u> | day <u>s</u> |
| 12. a. wish <u>es</u> | b. caculat <u>es</u> | c. match <u>es</u> | d. miss <u>es</u> |
| 13. a. box <u>es</u> | b. com <u>es</u> | c. go <u>es</u> | d. liv <u>es</u> |
| 14. a. room <u>s</u> | b. peng <u>s</u> | claug <u>h</u> s | d. hair <u>s</u> |
| 15. a. massag <u>es</u> | b. wash <u>es</u> | c. mix <u>es</u> | d. bath <u>es</u> |
| 16. A. danc <u>ed</u> | B. explain <u>ed</u> | C. gain <u>ed</u> | D. iron <u>ed</u> |
| 17. A. ask <u>ed</u> | B. ach <u>ed</u> | C. depend <u>ed</u> | D. stamp <u>ed</u> |
| 18. A. hand <u>ed</u> | B. hop <u>ed</u> | C. lik <u>ed</u> | D. shopp <u>ed</u> |
| 19. A. liv <u>ed</u> | B. lov <u>ed</u> | C. join <u>ed</u> | D. look <u>ed</u> |
| 20. A. measur <u>ed</u> | B. offer <u>ed</u> | C. miss <u>ed</u> | D. manag <u>ed</u> |
| 21. A. mind <u>ed</u> | B. post <u>ed</u> | C. paint <u>ed</u> | D. pass <u>ed</u> |
| 22. A. phon <u>ed</u> | B. plan <u>ed</u> | C. play <u>ed</u> | D. practic <u>ed</u> |
| 23. A. pull <u>ed</u> | B. push <u>ed</u> | C. prefer <u>ed</u> | D. rais <u>ed</u> |
| 24. A. want <u>ed</u> | B. shout <u>ed</u> | C. nak <u>ed</u> | D. need <u>ed</u> |

Tổng hợp bài tập ngữ âm:

1. A. <u>cat</u>	B. <u>hat</u>	C. <u>that</u>	D. <u>hate</u>
2. A. <u>at</u>	B. <u>hate</u>	C. <u>ate</u>	D. <u>late</u>
3. A. <u>feel</u>	B. <u>ill</u>	C. <u>we</u>	D. <u>see</u>
4. A. <u>may</u>	B. <u>face</u>	C. <u>fat</u>	D. <u>cake</u>
5. A. <u>thank</u>	B. <u>that</u>	C. <u>their</u>	D. <u>the</u>
6. A. <u>love</u>	B. <u>home</u>	C. <u>come</u>	D. <u>some</u>
7. A. <u>luck</u>	B. <u>put</u>	C. <u>love</u>	D. <u>cup</u>
8. A. <u>spend</u>	B. <u>pen</u>	C. <u>she</u>	D. <u>men</u>
9. A. <u>pens</u>	B. <u>books</u>	C. <u>chairs</u>	D. <u>toys</u>
10. A. <u>like</u>	B. <u>lively</u>	C. <u>live</u>	D. <u>life</u>
11. A. <u>friend</u>	B. <u>mean</u>	C. <u>ten</u>	D. <u>men</u>
12. A. <u>feed</u>	B. <u>clean</u>	C. <u>empty</u>	D. <u>sweep</u>
13. A. <u>tank</u>	B. <u>can</u>	C. <u>have</u>	D. <u>start</u>
14. A. <u>floor</u>	B. <u>door</u>	C. <u>more</u>	D. <u>too</u>
15. A. <u>able</u>	B. <u>table</u>	C. <u>may</u>	D. <u>rack</u>
16. A. <u>above</u>	B. <u>no</u>	C. <u>to</u>	D. <u>oh</u>
17. A. <u>stay</u>	B. <u>dad</u>	C. <u>tale</u>	D. <u>great</u>
18. A. <u>poor</u>	B. <u>door</u>	C. <u>more</u>	D. <u>saw</u>
19. A. <u>brother</u>	B. <u>money</u>	C. <u>love</u>	D. <u>lose</u>
20. A. <u>tell</u>	B. <u>sale</u>	C. <u>hell</u>	D. <u>best</u>
21. A. <u>tour</u>	B. <u>proud</u>	C. <u>pronounce</u>	D. <u>sound</u>
22. A. <u>home</u>	B. <u>come</u>	C. <u>tongue</u>	D. <u>one</u>
23. A. <u>here</u>	B. <u>learn</u>	C. <u>her</u>	D. <u>verse</u>
24. A. <u>need</u>	B. <u>eat</u>	C. <u>it</u>	D. <u>meat</u>
25. A. <u>after</u>	B. <u>late</u>	C. <u>half</u>	D. <u>hard</u>
26. A. <u>blind</u>	B. <u>mint</u>	C. <u>hire</u>	D. <u>light</u>
27. A. <u>take</u>	B. <u>part</u>	C. <u>date</u>	D. <u>favour</u>
28. A. <u>form</u>	B. <u>born</u>	C. <u>hobby</u>	D. <u>outdoor</u>
29. A. <u>busy</u>	B. <u>much</u>	C. <u>but</u>	D. <u>some</u>
30. A. <u>live</u>	B. <u>nice</u>	C. <u>write</u>	D. <u>alive</u>
31. A. <u>hold</u>	B. <u>know</u>	C. <u>told</u>	D. <u>shop</u>
32. A. <u>area</u>	B. <u>are</u>	C. <u>ant</u>	D. <u>art</u>
33. A. <u>club</u>	B. <u>cup</u>	C. <u>pub</u>	D. <u>tube</u>
34. A. <u>owner</u>	B. <u>soccer</u>	C. <u>photo</u>	D. <u>motor</u>
35. A. <u>fresh</u>	B. <u>view</u>	C. <u>friend</u>	D. <u>went</u>
36. A. <u>nothing</u>	B. <u>country</u>	C. <u>province</u>	D. <u>once</u>
37. A. <u>bear</u>	B. <u>there</u>	C. <u>tear</u>	D. <u>hear</u>
38. A. <u>door</u>	B. <u>floor</u>	C. <u>more</u>	D. <u>dog</u>
39. A. <u>books</u>	B. <u>cats</u>	C. <u>pens</u>	D. <u>cups</u>
40. A. <u>learned</u>	B. <u>played</u>	C. <u>cooked</u>	D. <u>ruled</u>
41. A. <u>bear</u>	B. <u>tear</u>	C. <u>here</u>	D. <u>hear</u>
42. A. <u>worked</u>	B. <u>cleaned</u>	C. <u>helped</u>	D. <u>asked</u>
43. A. <u>aunt</u>	B. <u>are</u>	C. <u>harm</u>	D. <u>late</u>
44. A. <u>beef</u>	B. <u>beat</u>	C. <u>hit</u>	D. <u>heat</u>
45. A. <u>thing</u>	B. <u>there</u>	C. <u>their</u>	D. <u>this</u>
46. A. <u>may</u>	B. <u>bat</u>	C. <u>fat</u>	D. <u>cat</u>
47. A. <u>lucky</u>	B. <u>other</u>	C. <u>through</u>	D. <u>jungle</u>

48. A. <u>good</u>	B. <u>food</u>	C. <u>took</u>	D. <u>foot</u>
49. A. <u>mind</u>	B. <u>window</u>	C. <u>find</u>	D. <u>tidy</u>
50. A. <u>grow</u>	B. <u>open</u>	C. <u>officer</u>	D. <u>moment</u>
51. A. <u>vacation</u>	B. <u>restaurant</u>	C. <u>lake</u>	D. <u>information</u>
52. A. <u>small</u>	B. <u>law</u>	C. <u>tall</u>	D. <u>plane</u>
53. A. <u>float</u>	B. <u>noun</u>	C. <u>about</u>	D. <u>out</u>
54. A. <u>arrive</u>	B. <u>abroad</u>	C. <u>around</u>	D. <u>armchair</u>
55. A. <u>snowy</u>	B. <u>cold</u>	C. <u>prison</u>	D. <u>chicago</u>
56. A. <u>great</u>	B. <u>hate</u>	C. <u>heat</u>	D. <u>afraid</u>
57. A. <u>held</u>	B. <u>flew</u>	C. <u>mend</u>	D. <u>tent</u>
58. A. <u>quiet</u>	B. <u>industry</u>	C. <u>relative</u>	D. <u>participant</u>
59. A. <u>nothing</u>	B. <u>clothes</u>	C. <u>hold</u>	D. <u>told</u>
60. A. <u>bear</u>	B. <u>ear</u>	C. <u>tear</u>	D. <u>hear</u>
61. A. <u>lot</u>	B. <u>floor</u>	C. <u>box</u>	D. <u>dog</u>
62. A. <u>famous</u>	B. <u>tourist</u>	C. <u>tedious</u>	D. <u>anxious</u>
63. A. <u>study</u>	B. <u>much</u>	C. <u>century</u>	D. <u>button</u>
64. A. <u>only</u>	B. <u>royal</u>	C. <u>moment</u>	D. <u>total</u>
65. A. <u>turn</u>	B. <u>plug</u>	C. <u>under</u>	D. <u>company</u>
66. A. <u>mouse</u>	B. <u>tour</u>	C. <u>hour</u>	D. <u>our</u>
67. A. <u>wrong</u>	B. <u>knock</u>	C. <u>knob</u>	D. <u>monitor</u>
68. A. <u>unique</u>	B. <u>computer</u>	C. <u>university</u>	D. <u>discuss</u>
69. A. <u>process</u>	B. <u>follow</u>	C. <u>chocolate</u>	D. <u>roller</u>
70. A. <u>family</u>	B. <u>factory</u>	C. <u>beauty</u>	D. <u>liquify</u>
71. A. <u>tube</u>	B. <u>document</u>	C. <u>business</u>	D. <u>huge</u>
72. A. <u>behave</u>	B. <u>medal</u>	C. <u>refine</u>	D. <u>rewrite</u>
73. A. <u>city</u>	B. <u>my</u>	C. <u>sky</u>	D. <u>cry</u>
74. A. <u>mention</u>	B. <u>option</u>	C. <u>federation</u>	D. <u>question</u>
75. A. <u>ghost</u>	B. <u>office</u>	C. <u>long</u>	D. <u>modern</u>
76. A. <u>climate</u>	B. <u>comprise</u>	C. <u>notice</u>	D. <u>divide</u>
77. A. <u>rather</u>	B. <u>ethnic</u>	C. <u>although</u>	D. <u>without</u>
78. A. <u>region</u>	B. <u>group</u>	C. <u>dialogue</u>	D. <u>guitar</u>
79. A. <u>match</u>	B. <u>chair</u>	C. <u>watch</u>	D. <u>chemistry</u>
80. A. <u>impression</u>	B. <u>division</u>	C. <u>conclusion</u>	D. <u>revision</u>
81. A. <u>compulsory</u>	B. <u>education</u>	C. <u>instruct</u>	D. <u>public</u>
82. A. <u>correspond</u>	B. <u>industry</u>	C. <u>tropics</u>	D. <u>as</u>
83. A. <u>minority</u>	B. <u>slit</u>	C. <u>stripe</u>	D. <u>line</u>
84. A. <u>cloth</u>	B. <u>clothes</u>	C. <u>whether</u>	D. <u>gather</u>
85. A. <u>maize</u>	B. <u>afraid</u>	C. <u>pair</u>	D. <u>raise</u>
86. A. <u>supply</u>	B. <u>simply</u>	C. <u>deny</u>	D. <u>reply</u>
87. A. <u>huge</u>	B. <u>garage</u>	C. <u>villager</u>	D. <u>dangerous</u>
88. A. <u>thus</u>	B. <u>earth</u>	C. <u>theater</u>	D. <u>there</u>
89. A. <u>child</u>	B. <u>time</u>	C. <u>minute</u>	D. <u>high</u>
90. A. <u>good</u>	B. <u>book</u>	C. <u>boot</u>	D. <u>foot</u>
91. A. <u>dear</u>	B. <u>wear</u>	C. <u>fear</u>	D. <u>hear</u>
92. A. <u>needed</u>	B. <u>worked</u>	C. <u>stopped</u>	D. <u>booked</u>
93. A. <u>husband</u>	B. <u>useless</u>	C. <u>must</u>	D. <u>industrial</u>
94. A. <u>usage</u>	B. <u>message</u>	C. <u>village</u>	D. <u>age</u>
95. A. <u>christmas</u>	B. <u>mechanic</u>	C. <u>machine</u>	D. <u>school</u>

96. A. <u>honest</u>	B. <u>honey</u>	C. <u>homeless</u>	D. <u>health</u>
97. A. <u>hour</u>	B. <u>honest</u>	C. <u>budhist</u>	D. <u>husk</u>
98. A. <u>cost</u>	B. <u>most</u>	C. <u>post</u>	D. <u>cold</u>
99. A. <u>here</u>	B. <u>there</u>	C. <u>atmosphere</u>	D. <u>mere</u>
100. A. <u>laugh</u>	B. <u>enough</u>	C. <u>though</u>	D. <u>rough</u>
101. A. <u>country</u>	B. <u>count</u>	C. <u>noun</u>	D. <u>ground</u>
102. A. <u>scholarship</u>	B. <u>chemist</u>	C. <u>cheerful</u>	D. <u>ache</u>
103. A. <u>buys</u>	B. <u>advise</u>	C. <u>forks</u>	D. <u>precise</u>
104. A. <u>treat</u>	B. <u>sweater</u>	C. <u>heat</u>	D. <u>feat</u>
105. A. <u>adventure</u>	B. <u>tear</u>	C. <u>volunteer</u>	D. <u>tomorrow</u>
106. A. <u>father</u>	B. <u>healthy</u>	C. <u>other</u>	D. <u>another</u>
107. A. <u>astonished</u>	B. <u>rubbed</u>	C. <u>erased</u>	D. <u>used</u>
108. A. <u>cut</u>	B. <u>bus</u>	C. <u>full</u>	D. <u>shut</u>
109. A. <u>stay</u>	B. <u>says</u>	C. <u>nation</u>	D. <u>face</u>
110. A. <u>hero</u>	B. <u>ghost</u>	C. <u>happy</u>	D. <u>hint</u>
111. A. <u>birth</u>	B. <u>thick</u>	C. <u>neither</u>	D. <u>thing</u>
112. A. <u>noon</u>	B. <u>food</u>	C. <u>foot</u>	D. <u>moon</u>
113. A. <u>creature</u>	B. <u>tea</u>	C. <u>bean</u>	D. <u>pea</u>
114. A. <u>asked</u>	B. <u>advised</u>	C. <u>worked</u>	D. <u>promised</u>
115. A. <u>power</u>	B. <u>cow</u>	C. <u>snow</u>	D. <u>crowd</u>
116. A. <u>group</u>	B. <u>route</u>	C. <u>soup</u>	D. <u>cousin</u>
117. A. <u>knife</u>	B. <u>knit</u>	C. <u>know</u>	D. <u>key</u>
118. A. <u>washed</u>	B. <u>matched</u>	C. <u>intended</u>	D. <u>walked</u>
119. A. <u>win</u>	B. <u>wind</u>	C. <u>wrong</u>	D. <u>wet</u>
120. A. <u>think</u>	B. <u>knife</u>	C. <u>find</u>	D. <u>line</u>
121. A. <u>teenagers</u>	B. <u>seasons</u>	C. <u>rights</u>	D. <u>husbands</u>
122. A. <u>moon</u>	B. <u>tooth</u>	C. <u>soon</u>	D. <u>good</u>
123. A. <u>now</u>	B. <u>tomorrow</u>	C. <u>slow</u>	D. <u>snow</u>
124. A. <u>idea</u>	B. <u>kite</u>	C. <u>divide</u>	D. <u>impossible</u>
125. A. <u>stopped</u>	B. <u>added</u>	C. <u>produced</u>	D. <u>worked</u>
126. A. <u>any</u>	B. <u>fat</u>	C. <u>add</u>	D. <u>habit</u>
127. A. <u>problems</u>	B. <u>museums</u>	C. <u>confronts</u>	D. <u>engines</u>
128. A. <u>courage</u>	B. <u>religious</u>	C. <u>manage</u>	D. <u>together</u>
129. A. <u>compliments</u>	B. <u>volunteers</u>	C. <u>fight</u>	D. <u>tanks</u>
130. A. <u>children</u>	B. <u>kitchen</u>	C. <u>teacher</u>	D. <u>school</u>
131. A. <u>most</u>	B. <u>nose</u>	C. <u>purpose</u>	D. <u>hold</u>
132. A. <u>pleasure</u>	B. <u>leisure</u>	C. <u>escape</u>	D. <u>decision</u>
133. A. <u>friendly</u>	B. <u>funny</u>	C. <u>pretty</u>	D. <u>fry</u>
134. A. <u>ache</u>	B. <u>chorus</u>	C. <u>chip</u>	D. <u>schedule</u>
135. A. <u>could</u>	B. <u>mount</u>	C. <u>found</u>	D. <u>count</u>

GRAMMAR □ NGỮ PHÁP

GRAMMAR TEST A (UNIT 1+2)

Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences

- He has written four novels _____.
(so far / one year ago / last year / yesterday)
- I've played the piano _____.
(two years ago / since 1995 / before 1995 / tomorrow)

3. He _____ me about it last night.
(tells / have told / has told / told)
4. _____ you _____ from George recently?
(Has ... heard / Did ... heard / Have ... heard / Have ... hear)
5. Everything is going well. We _____ any problems so far.
(haven't had / hasn't had / haven't / hasn't)
6. I am tired. I _____ since breakfast.
(have been working / work / will work / am working)
7. It hasn't rained _____.
(last night / today / a month ago / yesterday)
8. Have you hear from John _____?
(recently / for two days / two days ago / since two days)
9. He hasn't driven a car _____.
(since June / ready / two years ago / yesterday morning)
10. That is the third time he's phoned her _____.
(last night / for two hours / yesterday / this evening)
11. The meeting will _____ in London next week.
(be held / is held / be hold / are hold)
12. Bananas _____ to Europe every year.
(are exported / exports / is exported / exported)
13. The liquid _____ to a boiling point.
(heat / be heated / heated / is heated)
14. Eggs _____ in a freezer.
(shouldn't be keep / shouldn't be kept / shouldn't be kept / shouldn't been kept)
15. I'm hungry. I _____ anything since 8 am.
(hasn't eaten / haven't eaten / haven't eated / don't eat)
16. When did you buy this car? _____.
(since ten years / ten years ago / for ten years / in ten years)
17. I _____ this man 10 years ago.
(have met / met / is met / meet)
18. These designers _____ inspiration from Vietnam's ethnic minorities since last year.
(have taken / too / has taken / take)
19. I _____ a lot of people in the last few days.
(met / meet / have met / has met)
20. _____ you _____ a lot recently, Jane?
(Did ... travel / Have ... traveled / Has ... traveled / Do ... travel)
21. We can't go along here because the road _____.
(been repaired / repair / is being repaired / repaired)
22. The story I've just read _____ Agatha Christie.
(was written / was written from / was written by / wrote)
23. Some film stars _____ be difficult to work with.
(are said / is said / say to / are said to)
24. She wishes she _____ a palace now.
(owns / owned / is owning / would own)
25. This is the most interesting novel that I have _____ read.
(ever / yet / never / now)
26. I'd like to borrow this book. Has Anna read _____?
(still it / yet / it yet / it just)

27. Ben writes very quickly. He's _____ finished his essay.
(already / still / yet / for)
28. I've _____ to Paris. I went there in July.
(been / just / gone / yet)
29. For centuries, poets, writers and musicians _____ the Ao dai in their poems, novels and songs.
(mention / mentioned / has mentioned / have mentioned)
30. Have you _____ any skiing?
(just done / ever done / ever did / long done)
31. I haven't seen that coat before. _____ have you had it?
(How / How old / When / How long)
32. It's nice to see you again. We _____ each other for a long time.
(haven't seen / hasn't seen / didn't see / don't see)
33. The girls have _____ gone to the cinema. They won't be back until ten o'clock.
(since / still / yet / just)
34. I haven't seen my parents _____ last Christmas.
(already / for / before / since)
35. This is the first time I _____ away from home.
(lived / have ever lived / lives / has lived)
36. This program must be new. I've _____ seen it before.
(ever / since / for / never)
37. _____ you _____ a holiday this year?
(Have ... had / Did ... have / Do ... have / Has ... had)
38. I wish this school _____.
(were bigger / is bigger / are bigger / was bigger)
39. I don't think Jane will leave this Sunday. I wish she _____.
(won't / will / wouldn't / isn't)
40. My house _____ broken into last night.
(are / is / was / were)
41. The meal _____ cooked when I came.
(was be / was being / is / is being)
42. How _____ this word _____?
(is ... pronounced / are ... pronounced / were ... pronounced / is ... pronounce)
43. A lot of money _____ in the robbery.
(were stolen / were steal / was stolen / was stole)
44. Do you ever wish you _____ a doctor some day?
(will become / would become / becoming / was)
45. When _____ the telephone _____?
(were ... invented / were ... inventing / was ... invented / was ... inventing)
46. Somebody _____ the car already.
(have cleaned / clean / has cleaned / cleaned)
47. She has _____ to Hue University.
(be accepted / been accepted / is accepted / were accepted)
48. We have _____ how to cook.
(been teach / be taught / been teacher / been taught)
49. My purse _____ yesterday.
(have taken / was taken / have took / is taken)

50. The details should _____ carefully.
(*is checked / check / was checked / be checked*)

GRAMMAR TEST B (UNIT 3+4)

Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.

1. Children get present _____ Christmas and _____ their birthday.
(*at ... at / on ... on / on ... at / at ... on*)
2. If you are going to the post office, would you post a letter _____ me?
(*to / at / on / for*)
3. The windows haven't been cleaned _____ weeks.
(*ago / since / for / to*)
4. We usually go to our home village at least once _____ the summer.
(*in / on / to / for*)
5. He said that John _____ up his job.
(*has given / have given / had given / had to give*)
6. When I saw Susan, she said she was taking her driving test _____.
(*today / the next day / tomorrow / the tomorrow*)
7. My TV is broken. I wish it _____ soon.
(*would be repaired / is repaired / was repaired / will be repaired*)
8. I have lived with my parents. I wish I _____ an apartment.
(*will have / had / would / has*)
9. Have you ever wished you _____ to ski when you were younger?
(*will learn / could learn / learn / can learn*)
10. Sometimes he wishes he _____ a different career when he graduates.
(*can choose / choose / will choose / could choose*)
11. Matthew said he was meeting a friend at the station later _____.
(*that day / yesterday / tomorrow / this today*)
12. The astronauts have already been in orbit _____ two days.
(*since / for / till / to*)
13. We have lunch from 12.00 _____ 1.00. Then we start again go on _____ 5.30.
(*to ... at / from ... to / to ... to / to ... till*)
14. She said that she _____ to learn to drive.
(*is going / go / goes / was going*)
15. She asked me _____ I liked pop music.
(*if / that / what / when*)
16. She said that she was going away for a few days and _____ phone me when she got back.
(*will / must / would / shall*)
17. I've lived in this street _____.
(*in 1998 / for 1998 / since 1998 / tomorrow*)
18. I want two seats for Romeo and Juliet _____ Friday night.
(*on / in / at / to*)
19. Our train arrived in York _____ 6.00.
(*in / for / on / at*)
20. There was an accident at the crossroads _____ midnight last night.
(*at / for / on / in*)
21. She said she _____ come to the party on Friday.
(*won't / doesn't / can't / couldn't*)
22. I'm going to swim _____ Monday with Tom.

(at / on / for / of)

23. If my watch is broken, I _____ buy a new one because I always need one.

(have to / might / have / may)

24. I have got an awful headache. If I see a chemist's, I _____ buy some aspirins.

(must / might / may / should to)

25. I plan to travel around the world. If I don't visit my father in Japan this year, I _____ go to the USA.

(must / have / may / ought to)

26. If you want to get good grades, you _____ study hard.

(must / ought / have / have)

27. Let's wait _____ it stops raining.

(until / for / to / since)

28. I have lived in this house _____.

(ago six years / in six years / since six years / for six years)

29. Columbus discovered America _____ the 15th century.

(in / since / for / on)

30. The course begins _____ 8 am _____ 5 pm.

(from ... during / from ... since / from ... to / in ... to)

31. I fell asleep _____ the movie.

(during / since / from / for)

32. Bill asked where _____ from.

(do I come / did I come / I come / I came)

33. He wonders what _____ with my heavy luggage.

(I will do / I would do / will I do / I do)

34. He said that he was coming _____.

(tomorrow after / yesterday / the next day / following day)

35. You _____ go to university if you want to study medicine.

(has to / will / must / ought)

36. If you want to loose weight, you _____ eat too many sweets.

(might not / mustn't / shouldn't / may not)

37. She wishes she _____ a new bicycle.

(can have / will have / has / could have)

38. I _____ it _____ rain so much in this city.

(wishes ... didn't / wish ... didn't / wished ... don't / wish ... don't)

39. If you want to get well, you _____ see a doctor.

(must / might / may / ought)

40. _____ you ever wish you _____ fly?

(Did ... could / Do ... could / Do ... can / Did ... can)

41. If he doesn't come soon, he _____ be late.

(has / ought to / ought / might)

42. I wish I _____ on a beautiful sunny beach now.

(would be lying / can be lying / can be lied / could be lying)

43. _____ he will change his job if he go to the USA.

(Perhaps / Since / Recently / Lately)

44. He _____ someone _____ answer that telephone. It's been ringing for about five minutes.

(wish ... can / wish ... would / wishes ... can / wishes ... would)

45. If the kitchen is in a mess, you _____ clean it.

- (will / might / ought to / may)
46. I wish you _____ so fast. It makes me nervous.
(weren't driving / can't drive / won't drive / will not drive)
47. The music next door is very loud. I wish they _____.
(would turn it down / can turn down it / will turn it down / turn down it)
48. He will stay there _____ the beginning of the October.
(for / to / until / on)
49. _____ afternoon, he feeds the chickens and collects their eggs.
(The / In the / At / On)
50. What are you doing _____ weekend?
(till this / the / in this / this)

GRAMMAR TEST C (UNIT 5+6)

- He shouldn't put so much salt in it, _____?
(shouldn't he / would he / should he / wouldn't he)
- I spent most of the time _____ in Internet when I was a boy.
(to wander / wandered / wandering / wander)
- If he _____ hard today, can he have a holiday tomorrow?
(works / will work / worked / would worked)
- Because there _____ no buses, we had to take a taxi.
(are / is / was / were)
- You _____ anything tonight, are you?
(do / aren't doing / are doing / isn't doing)
- We plan to _____ this Saturday.
(go hiked / go hiking / go to hike / go hike)
- I'll have to buy a map _____ I don't know this area.
(if / because / when / because of)
- It is recommended that he _____ this course.
(took / takes / take / taking)
- He's running so fast. I _____ catch up with him.
(cannot hardly / can hardly / not hardly / could hardly)
- It is important that he _____ take the final examination.
(has to / have to / had to / having to)
- If you are busy, we _____ this by ourselves.
(will do / did / would do / doing)
- When he was in university, he wasted much time _____ by Internet.
(to chat / chat / chatting / chatted)
- He denied _____ the shop.
(breaking into / break into / breaking on / to break into)
- She suggested _____ for a swim.
(going / go / to go / gone)
- You don't know French, _____?
(does you / don't you / do you / didn't you)
- I don't _____ the action films. I prefer documentaries.
(likes watching / like watching / hardly to watch / hardly watching)
- _____ we were tired, we sat down beside the stream.
(Because of / As / If / And)

18. Tom doesn't have to go to lecture, _____?
(does Tom / did he / doesn't Tom / does he)
19. He finished _____ and sat down.
(to speak / speaking / speak / spoken)
20. I'll write in Spanish finished _____ understand English.
(because he don't / because he doesn't / because of he doesn't / because of he don't)
21. Sue _____. She never seems to stop.
(work continuously / works continuously / works continuous / continuously works)
22. She _____ when she heard the news.
(can't help crying / can't helped crying / couldn't help cry / couldn't help crying)
23. The children _____ surprised, were they?
(weren't / was / haven't been / hasn't been)
24. Did you go to Jane's party last night? Of course, I did. But now I regret _____ there.
(go / gone / going / went)
25. _____ the meat was cooked, I took it out of the oven.
(Because of / Because / If / And)
26. He looked me _____ when I interrupted him.
(angry / angrily / hungry / thirsty)
27. It's essential that _____ here on time.
(you are / you is / you were / you be)
28. Bill puts money in the bank, _____?
(didn't he / did he / doesn't he / does he)
29. I'm leaving next week. And I think I'll never forget _____ with you.
(worked / work / to work / working)
30. He _____ to find a job, but he had no luck.
(tried hard / hardly tried / tried hardly / try hardly)
31. It is necessary that the mother _____ by breast milk.
(feed her baby up / feeds her baby up / bed her baby up / feeds up her baby)
32. Maria is studying laws, _____?
(isn't Maria / is Maria / isn't she / wasn't she)
33. Would you mind _____ your pet snake somewhere else?
(put / putting / to put / puts)
34. _____ the manager is out today, I'll sign the letter.
(Because / If / Because of / But)
35. My leg was hurting me. I _____ walk.
(could hardly / can hardly / could hard / can hard)
36. The driver was _____.
(serious injured / injure seriously / seriously injured / injured seriously)
37. You haven't written to her _____, have you?
(recently / never / late / recent)
38. The boy likes _____ games but hates _____ his lessons.
(play – study / playing – study / play – studying / playing – studying)
39. I've given your old jacket away _____ it was too tight for you.
(because of / if / because / and)
40. Our holiday was too short. The time _____.
(passed quick / quick passed / passed quickly / quickly passes)
41. You can't stop me _____ what I want.
(doing / to do / do / that I do)

42. Help me, _____.
(will you / won't you / do you / don't you)
43. I like Cathy. She _____.
(works very fastly / works very fast / work very fastly / working very fast)
44. I'm absolutely sure I locked the door. I clearly remember _____ it.
(to lock / locking / lock / locked)
45. If you press that button, the alarm _____.
(will ring / ring / ringing / would ring)
46. When I arrived, he was trying _____ it, but there was something wrong with the engine.
(to start / stated / starting / start)
47. Bin _____ a novel, hasn't he?
(write / has written / wrote / will write)
48. If he likes the house, _____ buy it?
(would he / will he / did he / does he)
49. If he _____ all that, he will be ill.
(ate / will eat / has eaten / eat)
50. It is very important that everybody _____ very carefully.
(should listen / to listen / listens / will listen)

GRAMMAR TEST (UNIT 7+8)

Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.

1. My mother has just bought a house _____ is full of roses.
(whose garden / the garden / the garden of it / the garden whose)
2. They wrote _____ the addresses so that they could get in touch.
(down / out / in / on)
3. They climbed onto the wall and they couldn't get _____.
(down / on / in / over)
4. _____ he has been absent frequently; he has managed to pass the test.
(Because / Because of / But / Though)
5. Mary will take a plane _____ she dislikes flying.
(even though / because / and / in spite of)
6. She drank it to keep herself warm _____ she dislikes coffee.
(although / because / because of / despite)
7. The children like to put _____ nice clothes when they go out.
(in / off / into / on)
8. Before you go to bed, please turn _____ all the lights.
(off / on / in / over)
9. Please turn _____ the gas, I want to cook my lunch.
(over / back / on / in)
10. I like bananas, _____ my brother doesn't.
(because / but / and / even though)
11. I shall go _____ you stay here.
(and / because / however / although)
12. Jane will be admitted to the university _____ she has bad grades.
(because / even though / because of / but)
13. _____ his physical handicap, he has become a successful businessman.
(Although / Despite / Because of / Because)
14. She was absent _____ her cold was worse.
(because / or / because of / so)

15. The examination was long _____ difficult.
(or / and / but / however)
16. John was ill, _____ he went to bed early.
(but / so / because of / however)
17. I'd love to play the table tennis _____ I have to complete an assignment.
(and / so / but / or)
18. He likes to travel, _____ so does she.
(and / or / but / therefore)
19. The new models are expensive, _____ efficient.
(however / therefore / and / but)
20. He failed his examination. _____; she will have to do the examination again.
(However / But / Therefore / Because)
21. Students have to carry _____ their duties.
(out / in / for / over)
22. He ate the chocolate cake _____ he is on a diet.
(in spite of / because / despite / even though)
23. She attended the class _____ she didn't feel alert.
(because / although / so / and)
24. Classes will be canceled tomorrow _____ it is a national holiday.
(therefore / because / but / because of)
25. _____ her mother's sickness, she couldn't attend our wedding.
(As of / Because of / Because / Since)
26. This is the man _____ has asked me to marry him.
(who / which / whose / whom)
27. Daisy _____ always well dressed, has won the beauty contest.
(that is / who is / that / who are)
28. Her confessor suggests she _____ a different university.
(attends / attending / attended / attend)
29. The boss suggested our _____ a vacation.
(taking / take / to take / took)
30. The doctor suggests _____ smoking.
(me to stop / my stop / my stopping / mine stopping)
31. Yesterday, he gave _____ his evening job.
(on / in / up / for)
32. He likes her a lot. _____; he wouldn't keep calling her.
(and / however / or / so)
33. He came in and didn't say anything, _____ worried all of us.
(that / whom / whose / which)
34. It can be black, white _____ gray.
(or / however / but / so)
35. Is it a boy _____ a girl?
(and / but / or / therefore)
36. Internet is a very fast _____ convenient way for us to get information.
(and / therefore / or / but)
37. He is going to collect all the bags _____ take them to the garbage dump.
(or / and / however / but)
38. In Western countries, electricity, gas, _____ water are not luxuries but necessities.
(and / or / but / therefore)

39. It was still painful, _____ I went to see a doctor.
(*but / so / or / however*)
40. The examination tested both listening _____ reading.
(*or / and / but / however*)
41. It is raining, _____ I can't go to the beach.
(*so / but / or / and*)
42. If you _____ complaining, I'll leave immediately.
(*go off / go for / go on / go over*)
43. Go _____ until you get to the junction and turn left.
(*out / on / back / ahead*)
44. He took _____ my wet boots and made me sit by the fire.
(*on / after / over / off*)
45. May I borrow your dictionary? I want to _____ this word.
(*take up / go up / look up / come up*)
46. _____ Marcy lost the contest, she managed to smile.
(*However / But / Although / And*)
47. We took many pictures _____ the sky was cloudy.
(*though / and / because / but*)
48. My father suggest that my sister _____ to school tomorrow.
(*doesn't go / didn't go / not go / no go*)
49. It has been suggested that he _____ the election.
(*forget / is forgetting / forgot / was forgetting*)
50. Beth can play the guitar _____ the violin.
(*also / but also / so / and*)

GRAMMAR TEST E (UNIT 9+10)

Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.

1. I won't make tea unless they _____.
(*arrive / will arrive / don't arrive / would arrive*)
2. Gloves are things _____ you wear on your hands.
(*whose / who / which / whom*)
3. A butcher is someone _____ sells meat.
(*who / whom / which / whose*)
4. If I _____ my passport, I'll be in trouble.
(*would lose / lost / lose / will lose*)
5. I'm in love with Chris, _____ is a wonderful person.
(*who / that / whom / which*)
6. If she weren't stupid, she _____ fail.
(*won't / wouldn't / shall not / don't*)
7. The bus _____ we got are very old.
(*on that / on which / which on / whose on*)
8. I like cars _____ dependable in the winter.
(*that are / which is / who are / whose are*)
9. I know a man _____ three horses.
(*who owns / which owns / he owns / that owning*)
10. Documentary films are the films _____ I find most interesting.
(*who / that / whose / what*)
11. It's this computer program _____ my father created.
(*that / whom / who / what*)

12. Mine is the one _____ has a green luggage bag.
(*what / whom / who / that*)
13. The CD _____ Victor bought is on the table.
(*whose / that / who / whom*)
14. “_____ films are you talking about?” “Gone with the wind.”
(*That / Which / Who / Whose*)
15. The book _____ we discussed was a best-seller.
(*which / who / whom / whose*)
16. How about the shirt _____ you wore Saturday night?
(*which / whom / who / whose*)
17. The person _____ wallet is missing should report to the office.
(*which / whose / who / that*)
18. The explosion _____ injured twenty people happened at about 11 pm.
(*which / who / what / whom*)
19. The man _____ son was ill called the doctor.
(*who / whose / which / that*)
20. My brother, _____ I look like, lives in Dallas.
(*which / whom / who / what*)
21. _____ to ask me if you need help.
(*Don't hesitate / Not hesitate / Would hesitate / Will hesitate*)
22. She is very shy, _____ surprises me a lot.
(*which / what / who / whom*)
23. York, _____ I visited last year, is a nice old city.
(*which / whom / who / that*)
24. Susan is the woman _____ husband is in hospital.
(*her / whose / hers the / whose the*)
25. What's the name of the man _____ gave us a lift?
(*he / whom / who / which*)
26. My mother, _____ is seventy-seven, likes sweets.
(*whom / who / that / which*)
27. If Tom forgets his lunch, he _____ hungry at lunchtime.
(*will be / is / would be / was*)
28. If I met an alien from outer spaces, I _____ him to my home.
(*will invite / would invite / invited / invite*)
29. Would you mind if I _____ you up earlier?
(*picked / will pick / would pick / picks*)
30. This is the thing _____ you need.
(*that / who / whose / whom*)
31. If you _____ in that neighborhood, you would know Taylor.
(*live / lives / are living / lived*)
32. Would you mind if I _____ a little later?
(*come / have come / came / have came*)
33. What _____ you do if you _____ the president?
(*would – is / do – were / would – were / do – are*)
34. If we _____ more time, we'd plant a garden.
(*have / had / has / having*)
35. He is the man _____ I told you about.
(*which / whom / who / whose*)

36. If I missed the bus, I _____ walk to work.
(*would have to / would have / will have to / will have*)
37. If I _____ you, I _____ speak to the instructor.
(*were – would / were – will / was – will / am – would*)
38. If I _____ any problem, I _____ ask for your help.
(*has – will / have – would / had – will / have – will*)
39. What's this? I don't know. It _____ a circle.
(*might be / be / might / may*)
40. The watch _____ you are holding is not mine.
(*who / whom / whose / which*)
41. Thomas is doing his homework. He _____ soon.
(*might finished / might be finished / can finishes / may be finishing*)
42. _____ I come to see you at 5.00? Yes, you may.
(*May / Must / Have / Will*)
43. If Tom _____ rich, he would travel around the world.
(*is / be / are / were*)
44. If I see him, I _____ him a message.
(*will give / give / would give / gave*)
45. If he _____ clever, he _____ pass the examination.
(*is – would / were – would / were – will / are – will*)
46. If my boss _____ play golf, he wouldn't be out of the office so much.
(*don't / won't / didn't / doesn't*)
47. If you wash your hair with Glam, it _____ super.
(*would look / look / will look / looked*)
48. The man _____ repaired my car was very old.
(*whose / what / who / whom*)
49. Nobita, _____ apartment I stayed in, is also a student.
(*which / whose / who / that*)
50. I _____ late for the meeting next week. So don't wait for me.
(*might be / might / should be / must be*)

READING □ ĐỌC HIỂU

I / Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án trả lời đúng (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

The large movement of the earth under the water causes a very large and powerful tsunami. The tsunami was called the Asian tsunami in the most of the world. It was called the Boxing Day Tsunami in England, Australia, South Africa and Canada because it happened on the holiday they call Boxing Day. The Tsunami causes a lot of damage to countries such as the Philippines, Thailand, Indonesia and Sri Lanka.

Waves as high as 30m killed many people and damaged or destroyed a lot of buildings and other property. Over 225,000 people died or were not found after the Tsunami. The wave traveled as far as South Africa (8000km) where as many as 8 people died because of high water cause by the wave. Because of how much damage was caused and the number of people the earthquake affected, over US\$7 billion was donated to help the survivors and to rebuild the areas damaged.

1. Why was the tsunami called the Boxing Day Tsunami in England?
- Because it happened when people were boxing.
 - Because it happened when people were collecting boxes.
 - Because it happened on Boxing Day.
 - Because it destroyed a lot of boxes.

2. How high were the waves?
A. thirteen meters B. eighteen meters C. thirty meters D. 225 meters
3. What were some people in South Africa killed by?
A. earthquake B. high water C. high wind D. property
4. What does the word “survivors” in the passage mean?
A. people who were dead B. people who are left alive.
C. house which aren’t destroyed D. offices which are rebuilt.
5. All of the following statements are true Except _____.
A. Only in Asia the tsunami called Asian Tsunami.
B. The tsunami caused a lot of damage to Indonesia.
C. Many people died because of the high waves.
D. A lot of money was raised to help people.

II/ Đọc kỹ đoạn văn và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D) cho mỗi chỗ trống từ câu 36 đến 40.

In Western countries, electricity, gas, and water (36)not luxuries but necessities. Companies now realize that consumers want products that will not only work effectively, (37).....also save money.

For most North American households, lighting accounts (38).....10 percent to 15 percent of the electricity bill. (39)....., this amount can be reduced by replacing an ordinary 100-watt light bulb with an energy-saving bulb. These bulbs use a quarter of the electricity of standard bulb and last eight times longer. Therefore consumers can save about US\$7 to US\$21 per bulb.

In Europe, there is a labeling scheme for refrigerator, freezers, washing machines and tumble dryers. The label tells the consumers (40)..... energy efficiency each model has, compared with other appliances in the same category.

- 36.A. is B. were C. was D. are
- 37.A. and B. as C. so D. but
- 38.A. as B. on C. with D. for
- 39.A. However B. Even though C. Although D. Therefore
40. A. how much B. how many C. how D. what

III/ Chọn đáp án thích hợp điền vào chỗ trống trong đoạn văn.

Christmas is my favorite holiday. I enjoy (1) Christmas cookies and planning parties. I sending cards and hearing from old friends. I love seeing children open their (2)on Christmas morning. Most of all, I love one special custom that we have in our family. On the night before Christmas we (3) in warm clothing and go from house to house in our neighborhood. At each house, we (4) Christmas songs.

Then we go to a hospital or a home for elderly people and we sing there. We want to let people know that we care about them. Afterward, we come home and drink hot chocolate by the (5) I love this!

1. A. bake B. baking C. to bake D. baked
2. A. presents B. gifts C. offers D. Both A and B
3. A. wear B. put on C. dress up D. get
4. A. sing B. shout C. cry D. speak
5. A. fireworks B. fireplace C. light D. firecrackers

IV/: Đọc đoạn văn và chọn đáp án thích hợp cho mỗi thông tin ở dưới.

In the USA, people celebrate Mother’s day and Fathers day. Mother’s day is celebrated on the second Sunday in May. On this occasion, mother usually receives greeting cards and gifts from her husband and children. The best gifts of all American Mom is a day of

leisure. The majority of American mothers have outside jobs as well as housework, so their working days are often very hard. Flower is an important part of Mother's day. Mothers are often given a plant for the occasion, particularly if they are elderly.

Father's day is celebrated throughout the USA and Canada on the third Sunday in June. The holiday customs are similar to Mother's day. Dad also receives greeting cards and gifts from his family and enjoys a day of leisure.

6. Where do people celebrate Father's day and Mother's day?
A. In Viet Nam. B. In the world. C. In many countries. D. In the world.
7. When is Mother's day celebrated?
A. On the second Sunday in May. B. On the third Sunday in June.
C. October 2nd D. March 8th.
8. Do the majority of American mothers have to work hard every day?
A. No, they only do the housework. B. No, they don't have a job.
C. Yes, they do. D. No, they don't.
9. What is an important part of Mother's day?
A. Gift C. Flower
B. Present D. All are correct.
10. Where is Father's day celebrated?
A. In the world. B. In the USA and Canada.
C. In many countries. D. No information.

V/: Chọn đáp án điền vào chỗ trống trong đoạn văn sau.

There is a park (23)... my house . I usually go there to play (24)... my friends . Many people go to the park every day but it is most crowded (25)....Sundays and holidays . People go there to rest on the cement benches . They enjoy the cool breeze and like to listen to the twittering (26) ... the birds . (27)... the park they can rest and get away (28)... the noise (29)... the city (30) ... a hard day work.

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------|-------------|-----------------|
| 23. A. next | B. near | C. in front | D. to the right |
| 24. A. with | B. to | C. of | D. in |
| 25. A. at | B. in | C. on | D. for |
| 26. A. of | B. by | C. form | D. into |
| 27. A. At | B. In | C. On | D. Under |
| 28. A. for | B. from | C. up | D. in |
| 29. A. at | B. of | C. on | D. with |
| 30. A. before | B. after | C. between | D. at |

VI/: Đọc và chọn đáp án thích hợp cho các thông tin ở dưới.

Kristine has been invited to an American home for a party. She has been in United states for only a week, and she is happy that her classmates has invited her over.

When Kristine arrives at the party, there are very few people there. As she take her coat off, she notices her American host talking to a tall man in a brown sweater. As they speak, Kristine see her host take one step and then another backward. The man in the brown sweater take two steps forward.

Kristine notices that her American host is smiling with her mouth closed; Kristine senses that something is wrong. Fascinated, she watches them. Then she sees the host step back again; the man in the brown sweater, smiling at the time, takes two steps forward again. Can this be some kind of dance?

Finally the host catches Kristine's eye, and, smiling at the man in the brown sweater, says, "Excuse me. I must greet my new guest".

When the host comes over to welcome Kristine, she says “You came just in time. I’m glad to see you!”

31. A. Kristine is going to a wedding party.
B. Kristine is a new comer.
C. Kristine isn’t from the United States.
D. Kristine isn’t fond of going to parties.
32. When Kristine is at the party,
A. there are a lot of people there.
B. only a few people are there.
C. only the host and a man in a brown sweater are there.
D. the host take her into the house.
33. Kristine notices that
A. the host stays close to the person she speaks to.
B. the host keeps a distance from the person she speaks to.
C. the man in the brown shirt doesn’t mind the distance.
D. the man in the brown shirt is impolite.
34. The host
A. isn’t very happy with the man in the brown sweater.
B. isn’t very friendly.
C. doesn’t want to talk to the man.
D. doesn’t smile.
35. What we learn from this text?
A. We should keep a distance when we talk in the United States.
B. We should be smiling as a guest.
C. We shouldn’t be a guest in the United States.
D. We shouldn’t talk to the man in the brown sweater.

VII / Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage (1.6 pts)

Mr. Brown and some (23) _____ conservationists are on a very dirty beach now. Today they are ready to make the beach a clean and beautiful place again. After listening to Mr. Brown’s instructions, they are divided (24) _____ three groups. Group 1 needs to walk along the shore. Group 2 should check the sand, (25) _____ group 3 has to check among the rocks. Garbage must be put into plastic bags, and the bags will be (26) _____ by Mr. Jones. He will take the bags to the garbage (27) _____. Each member will be given a map to find the right place. They won’t eat the picnic lunch (28) _____ by Mrs. Smith until the whole area is clean. (29) _____ are eager to work hard so as to refresh this (30) _____ area.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 23. A. voluntary | B. volunteers | C. volunteering | D. volunteer |
| 24. A. in | B. to | C. into | D. onto |
| 25. A. or | B. and | C. because | D. though |
| 26. A. selected | B. chosen | C. collected | D. elected |
| 27. A. dump | B. yard | C. area | D. place |
| 28. A. happened | B. provided | C. achieved | D. shown |
| 29. A. Them all | B. They all | C. All them | D. All they |
| 30. A. spoiling | B. spoil | C. spoiled | D. spoils |

VIII / Read the text carefully, then choose the most suitable answers.(0.8 pt)

It is estimated that about 200 million people who use the Internet computer network around the world. The Internet allows people to work at home instead of traveling to work. The Internet allows businesses to communicate with customers and workers in any part of the world for the cost of a local telephone call. E.mail allows users to send documents, pictures and other data from one part of the world to another in at least 5 minutes. People can use the Internet to do shopping. This save a lot of time. It is possible to use the Internet for education – students may connect with their teachers from home to send or receive e.mail or talk their problems through “on-line” rather than attend a class.

47. The Internet allows people

A. to stay at home and rest B. not to work C. to travel to work D. to work at home

48. To a business, the Internet isto communicate with customers.

A. a cheap way B. a very expensive way C. an inconvenient way D. a difficult way

49. E.mail can be used to send

A. documents B. information C. data D. all are correct

50. To use the Internet for education is

A. impossible B. possible C. inconvenient D. difficult

IX / Read the passage and choose the best answer

For many people the language of the internet is English. “World, Wide, Web: Three English Words” was the name of an article by Michael Specter in the New York Times a few years ago. The article went on to say: “If you want to take full advantage of the Internet, there is only one real way to do it: learn English.”

In general, It is not difficult to learn to use Internet services. But although Internet services are rather easy to use, you will have considerable difficulties if you are not familiar with English. In fact, knowledge of English is one of the most important aspects that help you use the Internet.

Learning to use a new Internet service may take a few hours, a few days, or some weeks, but it takes years to learn a language so that you can use it fluently and confidently. Of course, when you know some English, you can learn more just by using it on the Internet. But at least your English should be good enough to understand commonly used words and to know what to do on the Internet.

29/ This passage talks about

A. using the Internet. C. The role of English on the Internet.
B. Learning English. D. Services of the Internet.

30/ The opposite of the word advantage in the passage is

A. unadvantage. B. Inadvantage C. Disadvantage D. imadvantage

31/ The word it in the passage refers to

A. English. B. The service. C. The Internet. D. A language.

32/ Which of the following is NOT true?

A. Internet is serviced widely.
B. Using a language fluently will not take you several years.
C. English is very necessary on the Internet
D. We learn English by using the Internet.

33/ The word commonly in the passage is closest in meaning to

A. widely. B. Successfully C. Necessarilly. D. Normally.

X/ Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

New Year is one of the most important (23) _____ in the United States. On New Year's Eve, most people go to the parties. At twelve o'clock (24) _____ night, everyone says "Happy New Year" and they (25) _____ their friends and relatives good luck. New Year's Eve is usually a long night to this holiday children (26) _____ as witches, ghosts or orthers. Most children go from house to house asking for candy or fruit. (27) _____ the people at the house do not give (28) _____ candy, the children will (29) _____ a trick on them. But this (30) _____ ever happens. Many people give them candy or fruit.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 23. A. festivals | B. meetings | C. contests | D. courses |
| 24. A. on | B. at | C. in | D. for |
| 25. A. dream | B. greet | C. wish | D. congratulate |
| 26. A. wear | B. dress | C. put on | D. take off |
| 27. A. Whether | B. So | C. Although | D. If |
| 28. A. they | B. them | C. their | D. theirs |
| 29. A. say | B. tell | C. play | D. speak |
| 30. A. hardly | B. hard | C. soon | D. always |

XI / Read the passage and then decide whether the statements that follow are True or False. Write True or False in your answer sheet:

Daddy,

I am writing this to tell you how much you are missed and loved. I will always remember that day - my wedding day. You were standing there with tears in your eyes while I was walking towards my groom. You gave me a hug, and the feeling that you never wanted to let me go. But at last I had to leave you and start my new life... a moment in time that lasted forever. I now have children, Dad, but I will always be your little girl! Happy Father's Day.

39. This is a letter written by a daughter to her father.
 40. The father in the letter is not loved much.
 41. The man did not let his daughter go at last.
 42. The writer of this letter hasn't got any children.

XII / Read the text below. For questions 26 - 30 you are to choose one best answer (A), (B), (C), or (D) to each question.

During the teenage years, many young people can at times be difficult to talk to. They often seem to dislike being questioned. They may seem unwilling to talk about their work in school. This is a normal development at this age, though it can be very hard for parents to understand. It is part of becoming independent, of teenagers trying to be adult while they are still growing up. Young people are usually more willing to talk if they believe that questions are asked out of real interest and not because people are trying to check up on them. Parents should do their best to talk to their son or daughter about school work and future plans but should not push them to talk if they don't want to. Parents should also watch for the danger signs: some young people in trying to be adult may experiment with alcohol or smoking. Parents need to watch for any signs of unusual behavior which may be connected with these and get help if necessary.

26. This is from a
 A. parent's handbook B. teenage magazine
 C. school timetable D. children's book
27. What is the writer trying to do?
 A. to be amusing B. to be helpful
 C. to be questionable D. to be sorry
28. Why do adults sometimes find teenagers difficult?
 A. because most teenagers are quiet.
 B. because teenagers don't want to talk to their parents.

- C. because teenagers think adults are not honest.
 D. because most teenagers hate adults.
29. When can you expect a young person to be more talkative than usual?
 A. When people talk to them because they are really interested and not yet checking up on them.
 B. When adults give them a lot of money to spend.
 C. When adults talk to them about something other than their work in school.
 D. When adults talk to them about alcohol and smoking.
30. Some teenagers experiment with drinking or smoking because
 A. they regard it as a mark of adulthood.
 B. women like a smoking and drinking man.
 C. cigarettes and alcohol are cheap.
 D. cigarettes and alcohol are available everywhere.

XIII/ .Read the passage and choose the correct answer:

Among the festival celebrated by some of Asian people is the Moon Cake Festival, also known as the Mid-August Festival. Large number of small round moon cakes are eaten on this day, and children enjoy carrying colorful paper lanterns come in all shapes; the more popular ones are shaped like fish, rabbits and butterflies. According to them, the moon shines brightest on the night of the Moon Cake Festival. As the moon rises, tables are placed outside the house and women make offerings of fruit and moon cakes to the Moon Goddess.

- 1.What does the passage mainly discuss ?
 A.Festivals B.Rice-cooking festival C.Lunar new year D.Mid-August Festival
- 2.The phrase “ Mid-August Festival” can be replaced by
 A.Mid-Autumn Festival
 B.Early-Autumn Festival
 C.Late-Autumn Festival
 D.Autumn Festival
- 3.What types of food do Asian people usually eat on this day?
 A.cakes B.sticky-rice cake C.fruit D.fruit and moon cakes
- 4.When does the moon shine brightest ?
 A.the night before the Moon Cake Festival
 B. the night after the Moon Festival
 C. the night of the Moon Cake Festival
 D.the following night
- 5.What is NOT mentioned in the passage ?
 A.paper lanterns B.moon shines C.mooncakes D.lion-dancing

B.True(T) or False(F) or Not Given(N.G):

- 1.Mid-Autumn Festival is celebrated in Asia.
 2.It happens in late August
 3.Children like carrying colorful paper lanterns.
 4.People can eat moon cakes in the garden.
 5.The moon shines brightest on that night.

XIV/ .Choose A,B,C or D to complete the following passage:(2 ps)

I believe that it is(1)..... to wear uniforms when students are at school. Firstly,(2) encourage the children to take pride in being students of the school they are going to because they are wearing uniforms with labels bearing their school's name.

Secondly, wearing uniforms helps students feel(3).....in many ways. they all start(4).....the same place no matter they are rich or poor. They are really friends to one another under one roof.

Last but not least, it is(5)..... to wear uniforms. It doesn't take you time to think of what to wear every day.

In conclusion, all students, from primary to high school should (6).....uniforms.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1.A.importance | B.unimportance | C.important | D.unimportant |
| 2.A.uniforms | B.clothes | C.shirts | D.blouses |
| 3.A.happy | B.lucky | C.equal | D.interesting |
| 4.A.in | B.on | C.at | D.from |
| 5.A.exciting | B.practical | C.terrible | D.fashionable |
| 6.A.wear | B.wearing | C.to wear | D.wore |

B. True(T) or False(F) or Not Given(N.G):(1 ps)

- 1.Students should wear uniforms at school.
- 2.They will be proud of labels bearing their school's name.
- 3.To think of what to wear every day takes you much time.
- 4.Students in university should wear uniform.

XV/.Choose A,B,C or D to complete the following sentences:(2 ps)

My village is about 50 kilometers (1).... the city center. It is a very beautiful and (2).....place where people (3).....flowers and vegetables only. It's very famous for its pretty roses and picturesque scenery. the air is quite fresh; however, the smell of roses makes people (4).....cool. In spring, my village looks like a carpet with plenty of (5)..... Tourists come to visit it so often. Nowadays, with electricity, it doesn't take the (6).... much time to water the roses. And even at night, people can walk along the path and enjoy the fresh smell of the flowers.

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1.A.on | B.for | C.from | D.since |
| 2.A.peace | B.peaceful | C.peacefully | D.quite |
| 3.A.grow | B.buy | C.grew | D.bought |
| 4A.felt | B.to feel | C.feel | D.feeling |
| 5.A.colors | B.colorful | C.spots | D.styles |
| 6.A.villages | B.towns | C.villagers | D.city-dwellers |

B. True(T) or False(F) or Not Given(N.G):(1 ps)

- 1.The people in writer's village plant flowers only.
- 2.The village is very beautiful in spring.
- 3.People feel cool because of the smell of the roses.
- 4.Visitors can also see many kinds of animals in that village.

XVI/ .Read the passage and choose the correct answer.(1,5 ps)

There are at least 2,000 different languages in the world. Of all these languages, English is the most widely used. It is used by business people, airline pilots and sea captains all over the world. It is also the first language in sports and science. So it is very important to learn English.

Chinese is also an important language because it has the greatest number of speakers.

There are not only over one billion people living in China today, but also many Chinese people living outside China. Chinese is widely spoken in many parts of Asia and Africa. Russian is spoken in both Europe and Asia. French is widely understood in Europe and in parts of Canada, Africa and Asia.

From more than 2,000 languages, the United Nations has chosen six of them for business. They are Chinese, Arabic, English, French, Russian and Spain.

1. How many languages are there in the world?
A. less than 2,000 B. more than 2,000 C. more than 2,00 D. 2,000
2. What is the first language in sport and science?
A. Chinese B. French C. Russian D. English
3. What language has the greatest number of speakers?
A. Chinese B. English C. French D. Russian
4. What languages are both spoken in Europe?
A. English-French B. Russian-French C. Chinese-Spain D. English-Russian
5. What languages are chosen for business by United Nations?
A. Arabic-Chinese B. English-French C. Russian-Spanish D. A, B, C are correct

B. True(T) or False(F) or Not Given(N.G):(1,5 ps)

1. Among 2,000 languages, English is the most widely used.
2. Russian is spoken in Africa.
3. French is the first language in sports and science.
4. Many languages are taught in high school.
5. Japanese is also chosen by the United Nations.

XVII/ . Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each blank:**running shoes**

Running is now very popular both as sport and as a way of keeping fit. Even if you only run a short(26).....once or twice a week, you(27).....to make sure you wear good shoes. (28).....is a lot of choice nowadays in running shoes. First of all, decide how(29)you want to(30)..... on your shoes. Then find a pair which fits you well. Be prepared to(31)..... different sizes in different types of shoes. Women's shoes are made narrower(32)..... men's and, although most women will find a woman's shoe which suits them, there is no (33)..... why a woman can't wear a man's shoe. The same is true for a man (34)..... a woman's shoe fits you better, then wear it. Take your time in the shop. If you(35)..... a mistake and buy the wrong shoes, your feet will let you know.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| 26. A. distance | B. path | C. line | D. length |
| 27. A. would | B. should | C. need | D. must |
| 28. A. It | B. There | C. This | D. That |
| 29. A. far | B. long | C. many | D. much |
| 30. A. spend | B. buy | C. charge | D. pay |
| 31. A. look | B. ask | C. try | D. experiment |
| 32. A. as | B. like | C. than | D. from |
| 33. A. fact | B. reason | C. knowledge | D. choice |
| 34. A. since | B. because | C. so | D. if |
| 35. A. do | B. make | C. cause | D. decide |

XVIII/ . Read the passage and choose the correct answer.

Well, I think that living in Bangkok is very exciting. I haven't lived here all my life. My family came here when I was three. But now it is my home. Nearly all my friends live here.

It is our capital city, and very big. From morning till night there are crowds of people on the main streets. Some part of the city are very noisy. I have a long journey to school everyday, but I don't mind because it is so interesting. There's always something happening in the streets. There are all kinds of people selling things – fruits, flowers, cooked food, clothes – everything you can imagine. I really enjoy the excitement of the

crowded streets and large modern buildings. I love walking around the streets at the weekend with some other boys from my class.

36. when did the writer move to Bangkok ?

- A. When he was three month years old. B. At the age of three
C. When he was in grade three. D. At the age of thirteen.

37. What does the word “main” in paragraph 2 mean ?

- A.quiet B.minor C.major D.clean

38. Why doesn't the writer mind the long journey to his school ?

- A. Because he travel by bus
B. Because he can see many interesting things in the streets.
C. Because he is selling fruits.
D. Because he can enjoy cooked food.

39. Which of the following sentences is not true ?

- A. The writer was born in Bangkok.
B. Bangkok is the capital city of Thailand.
C. The writer's house is very far from his school.
D. Almost streets in Bangkok are crowded and busy.

40. Who does the writer walk around the streets at weekends with ?

- A. his sister B.his brother C.his cousins D.his classmates

XIX/ . Read the passage carefully, then choose the corrrert answers

Every years in many countries learn English. Some of them are young children.Others are teenagers.Many are adults. Some learn at school. Others study by themselves. A few learn English just by hearing the language in films, on television, in the office or among their friends . but not many are lucky enough to do that. Most poele must work hard to learn English.

Why do all these people learn English? It's not difficult to answer this question. Many boys and girls learn English at school because it is one of their subjects. Many adults learn English because it is useful for their work.Teenagers often learn English for their higher studies because some of their books are in English at the college or university. Other people learn English because they want to read newspapers or magazines in English.

1. According to the writer,
 - a. only young poele learn English.
 - b. English is useful only for university students.
 - c. All people learn English at school
 - d. English is popular all over the world
2. Most people learn English by
 - a. watching films
 - b. hearing the language on television
 - c. working hard on the lessons
 - d. speaking English to their friends
3. Many boys and girls learn English because
 - a. It is included in their study courses
 - b. It's useful for their higher studies
 - c. it's their own language
 - d. they are forced to learn it
4. Many adults learn English
 - a. in order to be able to read newspapers in English.

- b. because it helps them in their work
- c. because of their higher studies
- d. communicate with their colleagues in office

XX/. Read the following passage then answer questions 11-15. After each question there are four options marked A, B, C or D). Choose the correct answer by writing the corresponding letter A, B, C or D on the answer sheet.

The word Jeans comes from a kind of material that was made in Europe. The material called jeans was named after sailors from Genoa in Italy, because they wore clothes made from it. In the 18th century jean cloth was completely from cotton and workers at that time love wearing it because the material was very strong and it did not wear out easily. In the 1960s, many university and college students wore jeans. Designers made different styles of jeans to match the 1960s' fashion. In the 1970s more and more people started wearing jeans because they became cheaper. In the 1980s jeans finally became high fashion clothing, when famous designers started making their own styles of jeans, with their own labels on them. Sales of jeans went up and up . But in the 1990s the worldwide economic situation got worse , and the sale of jeans stopped growing. However jeans have never been out of fashion, and today young generation is still fond of wearing them.

Questions.

11. What is the main idea of the passage?
 - A. The development of jeans
 - B. Sailors from Genoa in Italy
 - C. The sale of jeans
 - D. The designers of jeans
12. The word "it" in line 3 refers to.
 - A. clothes
 - B. material
 - C. cotton
 - D. cloth
13. In line 4 ,the word "wearing" can be replaced by.
 - A. turning on
 - B. calling on
 - C. putting on
 - D. going on
14. Which of the following statements is NOT mentioned?
 - A. Jeans were made from a kind of material.
 - B. Designers made different styles of jeans.
 - C. In 1960s many students wore jeans.
 - D. In 1980s, jeans have been out of fashion.
15. The author implies that
 - A. Jeans have ever been out of fashion.
 - B. Jeans have never been out of fashion.
 - C. Jeans have just been out of fashion.
 - D. Jeans have already been out of fashion.

SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION – BIẾN ĐỔI CÂU

BÀI TẬP TRẮC NGHIỆM VỀ BIẾN ĐỔI CÂU

1.They built this house last month.

- A.This house were built last month.
- B.this house is built last month.
- C.This house was built last month.
- D.This house was build last month.

2.Is this the book ? You want me to read?

- A.Is this the book which you want me to read?
- B. Is this the book who you want me to read?
- C.Is this the book whom you want me to read?

D. Is this the book whose you want me to read?

3. I don't understand you. You speak very quickly.

A. If you didn't speak quickly, I could understand you.

B. If you don't speak quickly, I could understand you.

C. If you speak quickly, I could understand you.

D. If you didn't speak quickly, I will understand you.

4. This car is too old for me to buy.

A. This car is very old, so I can't buy it.

B. Although this car is old, I can buy it

C. This car is old, so I can buy it

D. A and C are correct

5. They have work in that company since 2001.

A. They started to work in that company in 2001.

B. They have started to work in that company in 2001.

C. They have worked in that company in 2001.

D. They worked in that company since 2001.

6. A. Thank you to inviting me to your birthday party.

B. Thank you for invite me to your birthday party.

C. Thank you for inviting me to your birthday party.

D. Thank you for invited me to your birthday party.

7. A. I am afraid I am not able to come there.

B. I am afraid I can not able to come there.

C. I am afraid I can not be able to come there.

D. I am afraid I am not able to coming there.

8. A. We have many thing to do this week.

B. We have much things to do this week.

C. We have many things to do this week

D. We have many things doing this week.

9. A. I wish I can go to your party

B. I wish I could go to your party.

C. I wish I will go to your party

D. I wish I should go to your party.

10. A. I hope your party can have a success.

B. I hope your party could have a success.

C. I hope your party would have a success.

D. I hope your party will have a success.

11. I have never seen this style of jeans before.

A. It's this style of jeans that I have never seen.

B. It's the first time I've ever seen this style of jeans.

C. It's the new chance that I saw this style of jeans.

D. It's the fact that I have ever seen this style of jeans.

12. Mr Minh doesn't have a red tie and he wants to have one very much.

A. Mr Minh wishes to be had a red tie.

B. Mr Minh wishes that he has a red tie.

C. Mr Minh wishes he had a red tie.

D. Mr Minh wishes he will have a red tie.

13. You must return the books by this friday.

A. The books must been returned by this friday.

B. The books have be returned by this friday.

C. The books have to return by this friday.

D. The books must be returned by this friday.

14. How long have you worked as a designer ?

A. When have you worked as a designer ?

B. When did you start working as a designer ?

C. When did you design your work ?

D. When did you begin working for a designer ?

15. It's time for us to go home now.

- A. It's time we went home.
B. It's time we go home.
C. It's time we'll go home.
D. It's time we would go home.

16. “How often do you go to the English club ?”, Ba asked I.

Ba asked me

- A. How often you went to the English club.
B. How often did you went to the English club
C. How often I went to the English club
D. How oten I did go to the English club

17. She last wore that dress at her sister's wedding .

- A. She hasn't worn that dress since her sister's wedding
B. She hasn't worn that dress for her sister's wedding
C. She didn't wear that dress since her sister's wedding.
D. She didn't wear that dress for her sister's wedding.

18. Jack London didn't write the novel "The adventures of Tom Sawyer".

The novel “The adventures of Tom Sawyer”

- A. isn't written by Jack London. C. was written by Jack London.
B. is written by Jack London. D. wasn't written by Jack London.

19.It isn't necessary for students to wear uniforms today.

Students

- A. haven't to wear uniforms today B. don't have to wear uniform today
C. mustn't wear uniforms today D. didn't have to wear uniforms today

20. When did you start working in that factory ?

How long ?

- A. did you work for that factory B. have you worked for that factory
C. do you work for that factory D. will you work for that factory

21. Mr Phong is our Geography teacher . He has been teaching in our school for ten years .

Mr Phong,

- A. who is our Geography teacher, has been teaching in our school for ten years
B. who is our Geography teacher has been teaching in our school for ten years
C. whom is our Geography teacher, has been teaching in our school for ten years
D. whom is our Geography teacher has been teaching in our school for ten years

22. With hard work this school year, Lan can get good marks in the exam .

If Lan

- A. worked hard this school year, she can get good marks in the exam
B. works hard this school year, she can get good marks in the exam
C. worked hard this school year, she will get good marks in the exam
D. works hard this school year, she could get good marks in the exam

23. “Can you speak English?” Mr Brown asked me

- A- Mr Brown asked me if I could speak English.
B- Mr Brown asked me if I can speak English.
C- Mr Brown asked me if you could speak English.
D- Mr Brown asked me if Iyou can speak English.

24. She doesn't have a bicycle, so she can't go on a camping trip with you.

- A- Unless she had a bicycle, she could go on a camping trip with you.
B- Unless she had a bicycle, she will go on a camping trip with you.
C. If she had a bicycle, she will go on a camping trip with you.
D. None is correct.

25. Why isn't she taken to the cinema with them?

- A. Why don't they taken her to the cinema with them?
B. Why doesn't she take to the cinema with them?
C. Why doesn't she take them to the cinema ?
D. Why don't they take her to the cinema with them?

26. We would like to help you

- A. We're looking forward to helping you. B. We're looking forward to help you.
C. We're look forward to helping you. D. We're looking forward to be helped you.

27. How long have they done their work?

- A. How long have their work been done? B. How long has their work be done?
C. How long has their work been done? D. How long have their work done?

28. The test is so difficult that we can't finish it on time

- A. If the test are not difficult, we could do it on time.
B. If the test were not difficult, we could do it on time.
C. If the test were not difficult, we can do it on time.
D. Unless the test were not difficult, we could do it on time.

29. He must go now.

- A. He wishes he doesn't go now. B. He wishes he won't go now.
C. He wishes he didn't go now. D. He wishes he hadn't to go now.

30. I haven't stayed in a hotel for years.

- A. It's years since I stay in a hotel. B. It's years since I stayed in a hotel.
C. I haven't stayed in a hotel years ago. D. It's years when I stayed in a hotel.

31. It's a pity your sister can't come as well

- A. I am sorry that your sister couldn't come. B. I wonder why your sister can't come.
C. If only your sister could come as well. D. If only your sister can come as well.

32. No one but you and me knows who the robber was.

- A. Only you know who the robber was. B. Only I know who the robber was.
C. Only one knows who the robber was. D. Only you and I know who the robber was.

33. It is easy to grow vegetables.

- A. growing vegetables are easy. B. vegetables grow easily.
C. Vegetables are easy to grow. D. To grow vegetables are easy.

34. I had expected the weather to be worse.

- A. The weather was as good as I had expected.
B. The weather was worse than I had expected
C. The weather was not as bad as I had expected
D. The weather was not worse than I had expected.

35. The garden is too small to play football in.

- A. The garden is small enough to play football in.
B. The garden is such small that they can't play football in.
C. The garden is so small not to play football in.
D. The garden isn't big enough to play football in.

36. Why don't we go to see a film tonight?

- A. Let's go to see a film tonight. B. We are not going to see a film tonight.

C. We don't usually go to see a film at night. D. Why is the film not shown tonight?

37. That factory is producing more and more pollution.

- A. More and more pollution is produced by that factory.
- B. More and more pollution is being produced by that factory.
- C. Pollution is produced by that factory more and more.
- D. Pollution is producing by that factory more and more.

38. "I am working in this company", she said.

- A. She said that she is working in this company
- B. She said that she was working in that company.
- C. She said that she was working in this company
- D. She said that I am working in that company.

39. It's two years since Mai last wrote to me.

- A. Mai didn't wrote to me for two years.
- B. Mai wasn't written to me since two years.
- C. Mai hasn't written to me for two years.
- D. Mai wouldn't write to me since two years

40. It's a pity. I can't play chess.

- A. I wish I can play chess. B. I wish I could play chess.
- C. I wish I could play chess. D. I wish I can't play chess.

41. Where does Mai live?

- A. He asked me where Mai lives. B. He asked me where does Mai live.
- C. He asked me where Mai lived. D. He asked me where did Mai live.

42. They are going to celebrate their 25th wedding anniversary in Nha Trang.

Their 25th wedding anniversary

- A. are going to celebrate in Nha Trang. B. is going to be celebrated in Nha Trang.
- C. are going to be celebrate in Nha Trang. D. is going to celebrate in Nha Trang.

43. Lan doesn't have enough time to do it well.

If Lan had more time,

- A. she would do it well. B. she will do it well.
- C. she would do well. D. she does it well.

44. I want to buy him a T – shirt on his birthday, but I don't have enough money.

I'd buy him a T – shirt on his birthday

- A. if I had some money B. if I had enough money for.
- C. if I have enough money D. if I had enough money.

45. "I am working now," said she.

- A. She said that she will have worked now. B. She said that she is working now.
- C. She said that she will be working then. D. She said that she was working then.

46. Shall we go to the supermarket?

- A. Let's to go to the supermarket. B. Let's go to the supermarket.
- C. Let go to the supermarket. D. Let we go to the supermarket.

47. She thanks me for lending her my English Grammar book.

- A. She thanks me for borrowing her my English Grammar book.
- B. She thankful for me lending her English Grammar book.
- C. She is thankful to me for lending her my English Grammar book.
- D. She is thankful for lending her English Grammar book.

48. Peter Pike used to drive a taxi.

- A. He is used to driving a taxi. B. He still drives a taxi.
- C. He doesn't drive a taxi any more. D. He got used to driving a taxi.

49. She typed this report yesterday morning.

- A. This report was typed yesterday morning.
- B. This report was being typed yesterday morning.
- C. This report typed yesterday morning.
- D. This report is typed yesterday morning

50. Although the weather was bad, we had a picnic.

- A. Because bad weather, we had a picnic.
- B. The weather was bad, we had a picnic.
- C. In spite of the bad weather, we had a picnic.
- D. Because weather badly, we had a picnic.

52. It is 2 years since she last wrote to me.

- A. She doesn't write to me for 2 years.
- B. She didn't write to me for 2 years.
- C. She hasn't written to me for 2 years.
- D. She wasn't written to me for 2 years.

53. "Do you like learning maths?" Hoa said.

- A. Hoa asked me if I liked learning maths.
- C. Hoa asks me whether I like learning maths.
- B. Hoa asked me if I liked to learn maths
- D. Both B and C.

54. "Why are you late for school, Peter?" she said.

- A. She asked Peter why he was late for school.
- B. She asks Peter why he is late for school.
- C. She asked Peter why was he late for school.
- D. She asked Peter why he late for school was.

55. He asked me how I learned English.

- A. "How didn't you learn English?" he asked.
- B. "How did you learn English?" he asked.
- C. "How you learn English?" he asked.
- D. "How do you learn English?" he asked.

56. Some body cleans the room every day

- a. The room every day is cleaned
- b. The room is every day cleaned
- c. The room is cleaned every day
- d. The room is cleaned by somebody every day

57. They cancelled all flights because of fog.

- a. All flights because of fog were cancelled.
- b. All flights were cancelled because of fog.
- c. All flights were because of fog cancelled
- d. All flights were cancelled by them because of fog

58. People don't use this road very often.

- a. This road is not used very often
- b. Not very often this road is not used
- c. This road very often is not used
- d. This road not very often is used

59. Somebody accused me of stealing money

- a. I was accused by somebody of stealing money.
- b. I was accused of stealing money
- c. I was accused of stealing money by somebody
- d. I was accused stealing money.

60. How do people learn languages?

- a. How are languages learned?
- b. How are languages learned by people?
- c. How languages are learned?
- d. Languages are learned how?

61. People warned us not to go out alone.

- a. We were warned not going out alone
- b. We were warned not to go out alone by people.
- c. We weren't warned to go out alone.
- d. We were warned not to go out alone.

62. Somebody is using the computer at the moment.

- a. The computer is being use at the moment.
- b. The computer at the moment is being used.
- c. The computer is being used by some body at the moment.
- d. The computer is used at the moment.

63. I didn't realize that somebody was recording our conversation.

- a. I didn't realize that our conversation was recorded.
- b. I didn't realize that our conversation was being recorded
- c. I didn't realize that our conversation was being recorded by someone.
- d. Our conversation wasn't realized to be recorded.

64. We found that they had cancelled the game.

- a. We found that the fame had been cancelled.
- b. The game had been cancelled.
- c. We found that the game had been cancelled by them.
- d. The game were found to be cancelled.

65. They are building a new highway around the city.

- a. A new highway is being built around the city.
- b. A new highway is being built around the city by them
- c. A new highway around the city is being built.
- d. Around the city a new highway is being built.

66. Charlie said, "I'm thinking of going to live in Canada".

- a. Charlie said that I was thinking of going to live in Canada.
- b. Charlie said that I am thinking of going to live in Canada.
- c. Charlie said that he was thinking of going to live in Canada.
- d. Charlie said that he is thinking of going to live in Canada.

67. Charlie said, "Nora and Jim are getting married tomorrow

- a. He said that Nora and Jim are getting married tomorrow
- b. He said that Nora and Jim were getting married the next day.
- c. He said that Nora and Jim were getting married tomorrow.
- d. He said that Nora and Jim are getting married the next day.

68. Charlie said, "I haven't seen Bill for a while".

- a. He said that he hadn't seen Bill for a while.
- b. He said that I haven't seen Bill for a while.
- c. He said that he hasn't seen Bill for a while.
- d. He said that I hadn't seen Bill for a while.

69. Charlie said, "Margaret has had a baby".

- a. Charlie said Margaret has had a baby.
- b. Charlie said Margaret had had a baby.
- c. Charlie said Margaret had a baby
- d. Charlie said Margaret has a baby.

70. Charlie said, "I don't know what Fred is doing".

- a. He said that he doesn't know what Fred is doing.
- b. He said that he didn't know what Fred is doing.
- c. He said that he doesn't know what Fred was doing.
- d. He said that he didn't know what Fred was doing.

71. Charlie said, "I hardly ever go out these days".

- a. He said that he hardly ever went out these days.
- b. He said that I hardly ever go out these days.
- c. He said that I hardly ever went out these days.

d. He said that he hardly ever goes out these days.

71. Charlie said, "I'll tell Jim I saw you"

- a. He said he'll tell Jim he saw me.
- b. He said I would tell Jim I had seen you.
- c. He said he would tell Jim he had seen me.
- d. He said I would tell Jim he had seen me.

72. "Eat more fruit and vegetables", the doctor said.

- a. The doctor said eat more fruit and vegetables
- b. The doctor said to eat more fruit and vegetables
- c. The doctor said me to eat more fruit and vegetables
- d. The doctor told me eat more fruit and vegetables

73. "Read the instructions before you switch on the machine", he said to me.

- a. He told me to read the instructions before I switched on the machine.
- b. He told me read the instructions before I switched on the machine.
- c. He told to read the instructions before I switched on the machine.
- d. He said to read the instructions before you switched on the machine.

74. "Can you speak more slowly? I can't understand", he said to me.

- a. He asked me to speak more slowly because he couldn't understand.
- b. He asked me to speak more slowly and he couldn't understand.
- c. He asked me to speak more slowly but he couldn't understand.
- d. He asked me to speak more slowly. He can't understand.

75. "Don't come before 6 o'clock", I said to him.

- a. I told him don't come before 6 o'clock.
- b. I told him to come not before 6 o'clock.
- c. I told to him not to come before 6 o'clock
- d. I told him not to come before 6 o'clock

77. "I must do my homework tonight", said Nga

- A. Nga said that I must do her homework the night before.
- B. Nga said that she must do my homework the night before.
- C. Nga said that she had to do her homework the night before
- D. Nga said that she had to do her homework tonight.

78. She said to me, "I am doing my homework now".

- A. She told me that I was doing her homework now.
- B. She told me that she was doing her homework then.
- C. She told me that she was doing her homework now.
- D. She told me that she is doing her homework then.

79. We sent the package to the U.S.A by air mail.

- A. The package is sent to the U.S.A by air mail.
- B. The package was sent to the U.S.A by surface mail
- C. The package were sent to the U.S.A by air mail.
- D. The package was sent to the U.S.A by air mail.

80. Tom is not as tall as Peter.

- A. Tom is shorter as Peter
- B. Tom is shorter than Peter.
- C. Peter is shorter than Tom.
- D. Peter is not short as Tom.

81. The water was so hot that Mary couldn't drink it.

- A. The water was too hot that Mary to drink.
- B. The water was so hot for Mary to drink.
- C. The water was too hot for Mary to drink.
- D. The water was too hot that Mary could drink.

82. Nam isn't here.

- A. I wish he were here. B. I wish he were there.
C. I wish he wasn't here. D. He wish he were here.
- 83. "I'm sorry I made a mistake." , said he.**
A.He said he had made a mistake. B.He told he had made a mistake.
C.He apologized for making a mistake. D.He blamed you for making a mistake.
- 84.Because the street was crowded with people, I couldn't drive fast.**
A.If the street weren't crowded with people, I could drive fast.
B.If the street hadn't been crowded with people , I could have driven fast.
C.If the street were crowded with people, I couldn't drive fast.
D.If the street had been crowded with people , I couldn't have driven fast.
- 85.I don't usually drink coffee in the morning.**
A/I used to drink coffee in the morning.
B/I'm used to drinking coffee in the morning.
C/I didn't use to drink coffee in the morning.
D/I' m not used to drinking coffee in the morning.
- 86.The book is so expensive that she can't buy it.**
A/The book is too expensive for her to buy.
B/The book isn't cheap enough for her to buy it.
C/It is such expensive book that she can't buy it.
D/All are correct.
- 87.Driving on the left is very dangerous in our country.**
A.It very dangerous to drive on the left in our country.
B.It is very dangerous to drive on the left in our country.
C.It is very dangerous driving on the left in our country.
D.It is very dangerous to driving on the left in our country
- 88. John is fat because he eats so many chips.**
A. If John doesn't eat so many chips, he will not be fat.
B. If John didn't eat so many chips, he would not be fat.
C. John is fat though he eats so many chips.
D. Being fat, John eats so many chips.
- 89. They built a garbage at the end of last year.**
A. A garbage was is building at the end of last year.
B. The building was of the garbage at the end of this year.
C. The garbage was built at the end of this year.
D. The garbage was in built at the end of last year.
- 90. Susan is sorry that she didn't learn the lesson.**
A. Susan wishes she didn't learn the lesson.
B. Susan wishes she would learn the lesson.
C. Susan wishes she had learned the lesson.
D. Susan is sorry for having learnt the lesson.
- 91. I was not careful and met an accident.**
A. If I had been careful, I wouldn't meet an accident.
B. I met an accident because of my carelessness.
C. being careful, I met an accident.
D. Unless I had been careful, I would have met an accident.
- 92. Bob was angry because we were late.**
A. Bob was angry with our being late.

- B. We were late, that made Bob angry.
- C. Bob was not angry although we were late.
- D. We were late, but Bob did not angry.

93. All the students must not use the dictionaries.

- A. The dictionaries must not being used by students.
- B. The dictionaries must not be used by students.
- C. The dictionaries must be not used by students.
- D. The dictionaries are not being used by students.

94. “Don’t forget to hand in the report, Pete!” said Kate.

- A. Kate reminded Pete of handing in the report.
- B. Kate said that Pete had forgotten to hand in the report.
- C. Kate forgot to hand in the report to Pete.
- D. Kate reminded Pete to hand in the report.

95. Paula turned up when everybody had gone home.

- A. Paula came after everybody went home.
- B. Paula turned back when everybody went home.
- C. Paula returned home with everybody.
- D. Everybody came before Paula went home.

96. I am sure Helen is playing guitar now.

- A. It is certainly for Helen to play guitar.
- B. Helen’s playing guitar is now certain.
- C. Helen must have played guitar.
- D. Helen must be playing guitar.

97. My uncle didn’t recognize me until I spoke.

- A. My uncle recognized me not until I spoke.
- B. Only when my uncle recognized me did I speak.
- C. Not until I spoke did my uncle recognize me.
- D. When I spoke, my uncle didn’t recognize me.

98. She thanks me for lending her my English grammar book.

- A. She is thankful to me for lending her my English grammar book.
- B. She is thankful for lending her my English grammar book.
- C. She thanks me for borrowing her my English grammar book.
- D. She is thankful for me lending her my English grammar book.

99. She typed this report yesterday morning.

- A. This report typed yesterday morning.
- B. This report is typed yesterday morning.
- C. This report was typed yesterday morning.
- D. This report was being typed yesterday morning.

100 “ I am working now.” Said she.

- A. She said that she will be working then.
- B. She said that she was working then.
- C. She said that she will have worked now.
- D. She said that she is working now.

Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first .

1. It's a pity I can't play the guitar well .
I wish
2. My mother spent three hours making a dress .
It took
3. We haven't been to the concert for over a year .
The last time
4. Reading newspapers in the morning gives him pleasure .
He enjoys
5. We last saw our grandfather two years ago .
We haven't
6. You can make payment at any post office.
Payment.....
7. The president presented the trophy to the winner.
The trophy
8. I have never read such a romantic story .
This is
- 9 . He would go hunting when he was in Africa.
He used
10. His dog is called Tony .
He.....
11. It's nearly twenty years since my father saw my uncle.
My father
12. It's pity I don't have a computer .
I wish
13. They are going to build a supermarket in my neighborhood.
A supermarket
14. The last time we went to a cinema was two years ago .
We haven't
15. The journey to the village was very interesting to the boys .
We haven't
16. He bought such a lot of books that he couldn't read them all.
So.....
17. The doctor advised him to stay in bed for a few days .
He.....
18. I regretted not telling him what happened last night .
I wish
19. I wish I could speak English fluently .
It's a
20. he hasn't been back to his village for over 20 years .
It's
21. I'm sorry I'm not able to go with you .
I wish
22. Spending the weekend in the countryside is very exciting.
It's
23. Why don't we go to the countryside?
I suggested.....
24. Practice speaking English every day or you can't improve your English
If

25. She's very pleased to going away on holiday soon .
She's looking.....
26. Do you like learning a foreign language ?
Are you
27. The boy is sorry he doesn't have his teacher's address .
The boy wishes.....
28. This city had old building , but none can be found nowadays .
There used.....
29. " where do you live?" The interviewer said to me .
The interviewer.....
30. " I'm very busy . I'll ring you tomorrow ," Susan said to me .
Susan
31. " Can you speak any foreign languages ?" Henry said to me .
Henry.....
32. " Don't shout ," I said to Jim.
I.....
33. The last time we saw him was on Monday .
We.....
34. " Can you speak Vietnamese , Maryam ?" Nga asked.
Nga asked.....
35. Why don't we go to the countryside this weekend ?
Minh suggested.....
36. I would rather watch TV than go to the cinema.
I prefer.....
37. " Where will you spend your vacation next year ?" Liz said to us .
Liz asked us.....
38. It rained so heavily that they decided to cancel the match.
So heavily.....
39. I can do what I want and you can't stop me.
You can't
40. Please don't interrupt me all the time.
Would you mind
41. My father said I could use his car .
My father allowed.....
42. It's not a good idea to travel during the rush hour.
It's better to avoid.....
43. Micheal Jackson laughed when I told him the joke.
The joke.....
44. Don't stop him doing what he wants.
Let.....
45. We like to lie on the beach all day .
We enjoy.....
46. Do you fancy going for a walk ?
Would you like.....
47. I wish I hadn't taken your advice.
I regret.....
- 48 . Seeing Nelson Mandela will always stay in my memory.
I'll never forget.....

49. It was difficult for me to stop laughing at Wendy's letter.
I couldn't help.....
50. Shall I phone you this evening ?
Do you want.....
51. It will be good to see them again.
I'm looking.....
52. I'd prefer not to go out tonight.
I'd rather.....
53. You 'd better put your money in the bank , Jack .
I advised.....
54. Your parents's house is still in Nha Trang isn't it ?
Your parents still?
55. My brother spends three hours surfing the Net every night.
It takes.....
56. She asked Joanna how she thought of her new dress ?
"How.....
57. " do you like watching documentary ?"he said to me.
He a.....
58. It was surprised I passed the exam .
I didn't expect.....
59. do you find it difficult to understand him ?
Do you have.....
- 60.It's a pity I don't know many people here.
I wish.....
61. " Laura ! Don't touch the electric wires!"
Mike warned.....
62. My mother never allows me to go out alone at night .
My mothet never lets.....
63. People should use bicycles for short journeys.
Bicycles.....
64. Some fashion designers have printed lines of poetry on the ao dai.
Lines of poetry.....
65. Do you enjoy surfing the web?
Are you.....
66. I don't know how to get access to the Internet.
I wish.....
67. It's nearly ten years since we saw our uncle.
We.....
68. You practice your English regularly or your English does not improve.
If.....
69. Temperature is measured by a thermometer .
A thermometer is.....
70. The last time I saw David was in 1989 .
I.....
71. " Why don't you complain to the company , Peter ?" said William.
William suggested.....
72. You forgot to switch on the washing machine , didn't you ?
You didn't.....

73. Laura painted a picture , and it's being shown in as exhibition.
The picture.....
74. Despite their poverty , the children seemed very happy .
Although.....
75. Whose car is it ?
Who.....
76. Guy invited a pop singer onto his chat show , but she never turned up
The pop singer.....
77. Jane is excited about meeting her old friends again .
Jane is looking
78. “ Did someone ring you an hour ago , Nancy?” said Martin.
Martin asked.....
79. His parents made him study hard for the exam.
He.....
80. Although she was successful , she felt dissatisfied .
In spite of
81. It snowed heavily , so we couldn't arrive home early
The snow was so.....
82. They live in a very lovely house.
The house.....
83. Why did you allow them to leave in the storm?
You shouldn't let.....
84. Not a single house in the village escaped undamaged.
There was.....
85. Although Mark felt unwell, he went on working.
Despite.....
86. “ Don't forget to bring along the raincoat , “ Thuy's grandma said.
Thuy's grandma reminded.....
87. The last time Thuy met her old friends was when they left school.
Thuy hasn't.....
88. you should take a map because you might get lost in those mountains.
In case.....
89. The news about the earthquake distressed Josephine.
Josephine.....
90. you should take more exercise because that's the way to get fit.
If you
91. My sister offered me a lift so it wasn't necessary for me to call a taxi.
As my sister offered me a lift, I.....
92. All visitor to the city was impressed by its beauty.
Everyone
93. The earthquake hit the city at two in the morning.
The city.....
94. It was such lovely weather that we decided to spend the day on the beach.
The weather.....
95. Tokyo and Yokohama were struck by a disastrous earthquake in 1923.
The cities.....
96. They will have to change the date of the meeting again.
The date.....

97. I haven't got a key , so I can't get in.
If.....
98. Nobody must expect to be rich without hard work.
Unless.....
99. I'm too poor to take a space trip.
I'm not.....
100. she was tired , but she stayed up late to watch the late film on TV.
Although.....
101. Since he was careless , Tim lost his job.
Because of.....
102. Let's go abroad for our holiday this year.
Why.....
103. We stayed in this hotel.
This is.....
104. We can't take a trip to space because we don't have enough money.
If we.....
105. The astronauts orbited the earth in two hours.
It took.....

Rewrite sentences

1. Sally finally managed to get a job
Sally finally succeed _____
2. If you don't rest yourself you really will be ill
Unless _____
3. "I am sorry that I broke the glass" said Peter
Peter apologised _____
4. Sally is the cleverest student in my class
Nobody _____
5. I have never read such a romantic story
This is _____
6. We can't afford to buy the car
The car _____
7. His parents made him study foar his exam
He was _____
8. She knows a lot more about it than I do
I don't know _____
9. He prefers gold to tennis
He'd rather _____
10. Speaking English fluetlyis not easy
It _____
11. I would like you to help me to put the chair away
Do you mind _____
12. Unless he phones her immediately,he won't get any information
If _____
13. The news was so wonderful that she decided to have a celebration
It was _____
14. It was such good weather that we went swimming
The weather _____
15. I can't see that far

It is too _____

FIND & CORRECT THE MISTAKES – TÌM VÀ CHỮA LỖI

1. Nam asked Mai what can he do to help her.
A B C D
2. Your friends went to your native village last weekend, weren't they?
A B C D
3. I'd like to go uot for dinner, but I don't feel like to eat out tonight.
A B C D
4. Summer in England is the better season of all.
A B C D
5. If we would have a large garden, we would plant a lot of flowers in it.
A B C D
6. I have so much money that I don't know What do with it.
A B C D
7. Although my next door mighbor is not very cleverly, he is hard- working.
A B C D
8. In spite the danger, they managed to cross the rive during the night.
A B C D
9. What are you doing, Mom ? I am listening to the forecast weather on T. V.
A B C D
10. This is the best place Which I can think of for our holiday.
A B C D
11. Because of An's English was poo, she couldn't pass the final exam
A B C D
12. Our classroom doesn't have any windows I wish our classroom has windows
A B C D
13. Jom asked me did I liked his new motorbike.
A B C D
14. He has learned a lot in the last couple of years, didn't he?
15. Tomorro I'm going to the station to meet my friend wich comes to stay with us.
A B C D
16. They don't stay at the park very long last sunday.
A B C D
17. I was understood all the teacher's questions yesterday.
A B C D
18. We usually go to our home village at least once a week on summer.
A B C D
19. I have studied English since 5 years
A B C D
20. Learn English is necessary for my job .
A B C D
21. Now go to bed and close your eye! you will feel fine after a good night's sleep.
A B C D
22. When was he a student, he hated chemistry biology and physics.
A B C D

23. Mr Ba rides his bike to work at the moment
 A B C D
24. Your brother hardly goes to work by bus, doesn't he?
 A B C D
25. Kangaroos, that can be seen every where in Australia, have long tails.
 A B C D
26. You're tired although you stayed up too late to watch TV last night.
 A B C D
27. Tuan sighed sad when he heard that he failed the test.
 A B C D
28. Don't speak English with him; he hardly not know any English.
 A B C D
29. 90 percent of earthquakes occurs around the Pacific Rim.
 A B C D
30. People drive fastly. That's why there are so many accidents
 A B C D
31. We didn't write to each other for two years.
 A B C D
32. Mr Van wishes that he has a radio to listen to the news.
 A B C D
33. The grass hasn't cut since we moved here.
 A B C D
34. When he lived in the countryside, Nam usually go fishing with his cousins.
 A B C D
35. All the flights had to been canceled because of the storm.
 A B C D
36. My Mom never lets me to go out at night .
 A B C D
37. The teacher which taught us English last year is Mr Smith.
 A B C D
38. This house wasn't used for years .
 A B C D
39. Nam suggested practice English in class as much as possible.
 A B C d
40. Children are very exciting about the trip to Ha Long Bay .
 A B C D
41. You're tired as you got up too late to watch TV last night.
 A B C D
42. I look forward to hear from my mother in Singapore.
 A B C D
43. Let's practice listening to English programs in the radio .
 A B C D
44. She has been playing as a professional tennis player from 1990s.
 A B C D
- 44/ They gave us a lot of information, most of that was useless.
 A B C D
- 45/ The batteries in this radio need to change.

- A B C D
- 46/ Either my mother nor my father wants me to be an engineer.
- A B C D
- 47/ Because my illness , I couldn't work for six months , so I lost my job.
- A B C D
- 48/ In some parts of the region, there is a little vegetation
- A B C D
49. The number of young criminals are on the increase.
- A B C D
50. She is beautiful and dishonest, if I am allowed to make a comment.
- A B C D
51. Look! The new lorry enters the factory to carry the cargo.
- A B C D
52. The windows look dirty. They need to be cleaning.
- A B C D
53. I have known him since 5 years.
- A B C D
54. Please don't make so much noise. I study.
- A B C D
55. The driver of the car was serious injured.
- A B C D
56. There is so many information in this dictionary.
- A B C D
57. "Can you play guitar?" — "Yes, I can."
- A B C D
58. Your writing is terrible. I can't never read it.
- A B C D
59. We had a very good weather when we were on holiday.
- A B C D
60. You don't have a cigarette, will you?
- A B C D
61. What did you do at 8 .00 last night? I phoned you but no one answered.
- A B C D
62. They are going to have to leave soon and so do we.
- A B C D
63. You're tired although you stayed up too late to watch TV last night.
- A B C D
64. Tuan sighed sad when he heard that he failed the test.
- A B C D
65. Don't speak English with him; he hardly not know any English.
- A B C D
66. 90 percent of earthquakes occurs around the Pacific Rim.
- A B C D
67. I have been in England during the spring of 1989.
- A B C D
68. The bus was crowded with passengers. So, he had to stand all the way.

69. The car stopped for the children whom were waiting to cross the road.
 A B C D
70. Let's have a picnic on the beach, shan't we?
 A B C D
71. The reason which I haven't to Hawaii is that I can't afford it.
 A B C D
72. Mary said that she didn't want to buy these books because she didn't money enough with her.
 A B C D
73. Jim said that he was playing the piano in the hall now .
 A B C D
74. What about play tennis in stead of going to the cinema ?
 A B C D
75. After finish their homework , they took a long bath and went to bed .
 A B C D
76. Both teenagers and adults feel like help poor people, don't they?
 A B C D
77. She fed up about living in remote areas without electricity.
 A B C D
78. They were swimming in the ocean when the storm occurs.
 A B C D
79. Who will look for your business affairs while you are away?
 A B C D
80. I bought a computer which screen was not very good .
 A B C D
81. We ought bring along a raincoat , I think it's going to rain
 A B C D
82. There are so many chicken in the garden that I can't count them all .
 A B C D
83. What about play tennis in stead of going to the cinema?
 A B C D
84. Stay in bed all day is not good for our health , isn't it ?
 A B C D
85. You know , the room is so tidy that it need clean without delay .
 A B C D
86. You can see that the room has been beautiful decorated for Christmas .
 A B C D
87. Jill and Eric had all their money stealing while they were on holiday .
 A B C D
88. I rarely eat ice-cream now , but I use to eat when I was a child .
 A B C D
89. If I have been hungry, I would have eaten something .

90. James had to get used to drive on the left .
 A B C D
91. What do you do if you lost your passport ?
 A B C D
92. Mr. Miller doesn't likes being kept waiting .
 A B C D
93. A dog should be checked regular by a veterinarian to ensure that it
 A B C
 remains in good health
 D
94. Unless you do better work than this , you will pass the exam .
 A B C D

GIVE CORRECT VERB FORMS – CHIA ĐỘNG TỪ

- 1- I suggest (hold)another meeting next week.
- 2- We don't enjoy (go)..... to the dentist.
- 3- She wants (travel)..... to the countryside.
- 4- The boys like (play).....games but hate (study)..... their lessons.
- 5- She promised (pick)..... me up at the schoolgate.
- 6- I'm looking forward to (see)you.
- 7- He intended (stay)at home next Monday.
- 8- They used (go)..... swimming in the afternoon.
- 9- Ask him (come)in. Don't keep him (stand)..... at the door.
- 10- Her favorite hobby is (read)books.She spends most of free time (read)them.
- 11- My father advises me (see)this film.
- 12- Would you mind (show)..... me how to use this computer?
- 13- Minh is interested in (swim)..... in the lake.
- 14- It is difficult (have)a good friend.
- 15- She is fond of (listen)..... to pop music.
- 16- You should (study)harder.
- 17- My brother is bad at (cook)food.
- 18- Next Sunday Hoa invite us (come)..... to her birthday party.
- 19- My father taught me (ride)a bike when I (be)..... eight.
- 20- He wishes he (be)..... a doctor.
- 21- Is Lan used to (write)..... to Maryam?
- 22- I wish they (be)..... here tomorrow.
- 23- I would rather (do)..... the test well.
- 24- It's time we (go)to school.
- 25- We used (write) to each other every month when we (be) at secondary school.
- 26- Minh (know) a little English, so she wishes she (can) speak it fluently.
- 27- He (used to take)to school by his mother
- 28- My brother is an architect. He loves (design)..... new buildings.
- 29- Today, many Vietnamese women prefer (wear) the *ao dai* at work.
- 30- I wish I (know)..... how to mend this shirt.
- 31- She asked him where he (come)..... from.

- 32- She said to me that she (sell)..... the car the following day.
 33- We hate (watch)..... the advertising programs on TV.
 34- Your report should (write) himself while he (ride) his bicycle.
 35- The children prefer (watch)TV to (read)..... books.
 35- Would you like (go)..... now or shall we wait till the end?
 36- We used (dream).....of a television set when we (be)..... small.
 37- Would you mind (show)me how (send)an e-mail?
 38- She is having an examination. She wishes she (spend)a day off on a farm.
 39-Do you mind (buy)..... me a newspaper on the way home?
 40- Most of us are interested in (use)..... the Internet.
 41- My mother is too busy (visit)..... her friends on Sundays.
 42-I like (play)tennis with my father everyday.
 43- I'm sorry.I'm busy (practice)..... the piano now.

Correct form of the verbs

1. My brother spent hours.(repair) his motorbiker.
2. Don't forget to bring my dictionary when you(come) back tomorrow.
3. You.....(feel) cold if the sun(not shine) .
4. I'm tired after that long walk. I'm not used to.....(walk) so far.
5. Bill never carries money with him. He's afraid of(rob)
6. I stopped.....(buy) a newspaper on the way home.
7. She dislikes.....(ask) to do something by others.
8. If Lan or Mai(come) , tell them(wait) for me.
9. When Mrs Brown.(look) out, she (see) the children(play) near the pool.
10. A: Who suggested.....(go) on a camping holiday in October?
 B: I did. But I(not know) it was going to rain. I don't enjoy(put) up a tent in the rain.
11. He(be) successful in his business since he (come) here three years ago.
12. I(post) a letter to her two months ago. I wonder why she(not reply) yet.
13. These Students enjoy.....(play) soccer.
14.you (ever read)that novel?
15. They (not be)on time last week.
16. What about.....(play) video games.
- 17.This palace.....(build) long time ago.
- 18.The teacher told his students(not make) such noise in class.
- 19.I wish today.....(be) Sunday.
- 10.What..... you.....(do) if you were me?
21. The man(sit) next to me was very nervous.
22. Tom doesn't enjoy.....(laugh) at by other people.
23. I'd like you(meet) my mother.
24. Take this street and you(arrive) at the bus station in fifteen minutes.
25. He suggested(travel) around the town by bike.
26. The flights to London.....(delay) because of heavy rain.
27. This is the first time Hoa(meet) Tim's family.
28. She has a lot of novels.....(write) in English.
29. I.....(do) all the housework. The flat is really clean now.
30. He.....(write) a novel for two years, but he (finish)it yet.
31. My brother.....(leave) home ten years ago. I(never/ meet) him again since then.

32. What you(do) last weekend? you(play) golf?
 33. I like your car. How long...you(have) it?
 34. mai(buy) a new dress last month but she .(not/ wear) it yet.
 35. While my sister and I (watch) a movie on TV last night, our uncle in the USA(phone)
 36. Please continue your work; We don't mind (wait)
 37. Ha Long Bay in Vietnam(be) a World Heritage Site. It (visit) by millions of people every year.
 38. If Mr. Lam.(go) to Paris next week, he(see) the Eiffel Tower.
 39. I myself (witness) an accident on the Main Road yesterday. A boy (knock) down by a car. Then he(take) to the nearest hospital
 40. Last night when we(visit) him, he (do) an experiment.
 41. The sewing machine which you(use) at present(invent) in 1830 by a French.
 42. I(not see) your uncle recently.
 - No.He (not go) out since he(buy) a new color television.
 43. Do you know that the pudding (make) from?
 - I'm not sure. My mother often (cook) it at Christmas, but I never (ask) her about it.

PHẦN C : CÁC ĐỀ THI -TEST 1

I/ Pronunciation: Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the other.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. p <u>o</u> nd | b. p <u>o</u> st | c. gh <u>o</u> st | d. g <u>o</u> |
| 2. a. comp <u>u</u> lsory | b. d <u>u</u> ll | c. p <u>u</u> ll | d. res <u>u</u> lt |
| 3. a. contin <u>e</u> nt | b. dep <u>e</u> nd | c. s <u>e</u> nd | d. pret <u>e</u> nd |
| 4. a. s <u>a</u> ys | b. pr <u>a</u> ys | c. pl <u>a</u> ys | d. d <u>a</u> ys |
| 5. a. cl <u>i</u> mate | b. pr <u>i</u> de | c. qu <u>i</u> t | d. pr <u>i</u> mary |

II/ Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

A- Vocabulary:

6. My pen pal and I are far away from each other, but we always
 a. keep on b. get on c. keep in touch d. write on
7. Is physical education..... in your school ?
 a. traditional b. additional c. national d. compulsory
8. Her good behaviours made a deep..... on all the class members.
 a. impression b. expression c. kindness d. happiness
9. The..... language of Malaysia is Bahasa Malaysia.
 a. international b. national c. continental d. country
10. It seems difficult for me to have a trip..... at present.
 a. abroad b. outside c. above d. inside
11. Malaysia is..... into two regions: The East and the West Malaysia.
 a. separate b. divided c. parted d. comprised
12. They have..... for nearly two years, but this was their first meeting.
 a. worked b. written c. corresponded d. talked
13. A person with whom one becomes friendly by corresponding is a
 a. writer b. pen-name c. pen-friend d. pen-writer
- 14 Visitors are welcomed by friendly and hospitable..... of Vietnamese people.
 a. attitude b. expression c. impression d. religion
15. They really enjoy the peaceful..... in Vietnam.

- a. impression b. atmosphere c. expression d. faces

B/ Grammar & Structure:

16. This is a difficult problem. I wish Ithe answer.
a. know b. knew c. had known d. would know
17. I couldn't come to Mary's birthday party last night. I wish..... there.
a. I could b. I had come c. I could have come d. came
18. Mr. Poole has lived in Vietnam for many years. He the hot climate here.
a. used to b. is used to c. gets used to d. b &c are correct
19. She arrivedtwo o'clock..... the morning.
a. at/ on b. in/ in c. at / in d. on/ in
20. I'm worried about my basketball team. Ithey play well.
a. wish b. hope c. want d. ask
21. I wish earned more money, but in fact I
a. don't b. did c. earn d. didn't
22. Sit down everybody. The film isto start.
a. ready for b. about to c. coming to d. already
23. Weher a happy new year.
a. wished b. said c. told d. wanted
24. You can't smoke in here. It isthe law.
a. according to b. again c. against d. opposite
25. Brown and yellow hair is fashionable.....the moment.
a. in b. at c. over d. on
26. Tan doesn't know.....about sports.
a. nothing b. things c. anything d. something
27. I knew Jane.....I was a child.
a. until b. as c. during d. through
28. It's pouring with rain again! If only I.....an umbrella.
a. have b. having c. had had d. had
29. Frenda came to the meeting but Charles didn't. I wish he.....there.
a. did b. were c. had come d. came
30. Miss White is a nurse. Sheworking at night.
a. used to b. uses to c. is used to d. has used to
31. Precious metals such as gold, silver...for making jewelries.
a. used to b. are used c. is used d. used
32. You remind me.....your uncle. We used to workeach other.
a. of/ to b. of / with c. with / for d. for/ with
33. Wear a helmet when riding a motorbike. Helmets are used.....our heads.
a. to protect b, protect c. protecting d. protected
34. I always read books before bedtime. Ireading books at night
a. am used for b. used to c. am used to d. was used to
35. You.....too fast. That's why you feed tired.
a. walk b. are walking c. were walking d. walked

36. It's a pity you didn't go on a trip with us. We all wish.....with us.
 a. go b. could go c. went d. had gone
37. did you start playing basketball? –I was 15 years old.
 a. Why b. Where c. How d. When
38. We must wait Friday for our final exam results.
 a. after b. by c. until d. later
39. He never drinks beer. Hedrinking beer.
 a. used b. isn't used c. used to d. isn't used for
40. "Can I smoke is here?" –" I'd rather you"
 a. don't b. didn't c. can't d. couldn't

III/ Identifying mistake:

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41. I feel really tired. I wish I didn't go to the party last night.
 A B C D
42. I have broken my pencil. May I borrow one of your?
 A B C D
43. When I was on holiday last summer, I was going to the beach everyday.
 A B C D
44. Tom used to going to school by bus. Now he goes by bike.
 A B C D
- 45 Mary is used to do her homework by herself.
 A B C D
46. On winter day, we all used to sit around the fire and told stories.
 A B C D
47. The Chinese build the Great Wall over two thousand years ago.
 A B C D
48. We get used to live in the countryside before we moved to Ho Chi Minh City.
 A B C D
49. In the modern world, people can easily communicate with telephone, radio, and
 A B C D
 computer.
50. The package containing books and records were delivered last week.
 A B C D

IV/ Reading comprehension: Read the following passage and choose the best answers.

New York – The “Big Apple”

Our arrival in New York was spectacular. It's skyscrapers and the Statue of Liberty make a ...51.....sight. New York has a ...52.....of over seven million and it is probably the world's most famous city. The inhabitants of the “Big Apple” come from many ...53.....countries. There are more nationalities in New York...54.....in any other places on the earth. It is also has...55.....tourists than any other city except London, especially in the summer. ...56.....come from all...57.....the world and have a wonderful

time. There are so many ...58.....for them to get enthusiastic about – whether it's some of the ...59.....museums in the world or the ...60.....little streets of Greenwich Village.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 51. a. sad | b. beautiful | c. horrible | d. cold |
| 52. a. attraction | b. impression | c. population | d. people |
| 53. a. same | b. young | c. old | d. different |
| 54. a. than | b. rather | c. of | d. to |
| 55. a. many | b. much | c. more | d. lots |
| 56. a. Visit | b. Visitors | c. Workers | d. Goers |
| 57. a. in | b. from | c. over | d. of |
| 58. a. attraction | b. place | c. sights | d. area |
| 59. a. good | b. better | c. best | d. nicer |
| 60. a. to charm | b. charm | c. charmed | d. charming |

TEST 2

I/ Pronunciation:

Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the other.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. a. <u>may</u> | b. <u>can</u> | c. <u>stay</u> | d. <u>say</u> |
| 2. a. box <u>es</u> | b. wash <u>es</u> | c. watch <u>es</u> | d. go <u>es</u> |
| 3. a. laugh <u>ed</u> | b. hop <u>ed</u> | c. plac <u>ed</u> | d. clos <u>ed</u> |
| 4. a. br <u>ea</u> d | b. gr <u>ea</u> t | c. br <u>ea</u> k | d. st <u>ea</u> k |
| 5. a. w <u>a</u> sh | b. w <u>a</u> rm | c. w <u>a</u> lld. | w <u>a</u> lk |

II/ Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

A/ Vocabulary:

6. The house comprises two bedrooms, a kitchen and a bathroom.
a. consist of b. gets c. divides d. takes
7. My pen pal lives in the USA. We havefor year but we haven't met each other yet.
a. worked b. written c. corresponded d. talked
8. I love this city. Theof the city impress me a lot.
a. views b. sights c. places d. faces
9. Vietnam is acountry. The weather is usually hot there.
a. tropical b. cold c. warm d. heat
10. We are looking for theof recreation in the park.
a. place b. area c. region d. point
11. Lan is only 12 years old. She has toher parents.
a. depend to b. depend on c. live to d. live on
12. Mrs. White is very..... She goes to the Church everyday.
a. religion b. regioner c. religious d. region
13. Long ago people used tothe sun, the start and the moon.
a. hate b. worship c. love d. dislike
14. The living room and the dining room are.....by a short wall where there are many decorative plants.
a. broken b. divide c. parted d. separated
15. What's theof Malaysia? Is it the ringgit?

- a. currency b. money c. unit d. money symbol

B/ Grammar & Structure:

16. I can't understand anything Marie says. I wish IFrench.
a. can speak b. speak c. could speak d. speaking
17. I want to get in touch with Jane. If only Iher phone number.
a. knew b. to know c. know d. knowing
18.she use to be your neighbor? Did she live next door to you?
a. Has b. Had c. Did d. Does
19. Helen has a lot of work to do today. She wishes shemore time.
a. has had b. has c. had had d. had
20. According to the program, the show.....at 8 o'clock.
a. starts b. will start c. starting d. is start
21. Mary didn't get good marks for the test last week. She wishes shemore carefully.
a. study b. would study c. studied d. had studied
22. Don't interrupt me..... I am working.
a. by the time b. while c. until d. after
23. Bill wishes hemore money so he could buy a new bike.
a. has b. have c. had d. having
24. I wish youwatching television while I am talking to you.
a. stop b. stopped c. stop d. to stop
25. When I was a child, I.....a bicycle.
a. was riding b. ride c. used to ride d. used to riding
26. Whyat me like that? Do I say anything wrong?
a. stare b. do you stare c. are you staring d. were you staring.
27. I'm from Vietnam. Idriving on the right.
a. use to b. used to c. am used to d. get used
28. We'd better wait here until the rain
a. will stop b. would stop c. stopped d. stops
29. My uncle.....a policeman when he was young.
a. used to b. used to be c. used to being d. used have been
30. Helen.....to me very often, but now she phones.
a. used to write b. has written c. wrote d. writes
31. What a pity I couldn't come to the class meeting yesterday. I wish I
a. could b. could have c. could have come d. had come
32. We lost the football match. If only we.....more regularly.
a. had practiced b. practiced c. could practice d. would practice
33. Tam didn'tdo morning exercise. Now he is getting fat.
a. used to b. use to c. get used to d. be used to
34. A lot of people use mobile phones nowadays. They communicating through long distances.
a. are used for b. used for c. used to d. are used to
35. I'm sorry, I can't talk to you long. I for an examination.
a. am studying b. have studied c. studied d. to study
36. It took me quite along time towearing these glasses.

- a. be used to b. used to c. get used d. be used for
37. He will finish the work before you.....here tomorrow.
a. leave b. left c. will leave d. leaving
38. If only I.....a birth, I could fly freely to anywhere I want.
a. am b. was c. were d. would be
39. I wish Iso rude to my parents yesterday.
a. weren't b. hadn't been c. haven't been d. am not
40. There was a big tree in our garden but it has just been cut down.
a. is used to b. has been c. is d. used to be

III/ Identifying mistakes:

41. Thank you for inviting me to the party. I wish I can but I can't.

A B C D

42. He is used to drink coffee for breakfast but now he drinks milk.

A B C D

43. The kitchen is not very big but there's a lot of cupboards.

A B C D

44. Lukas can play the piano when he was two and now he practices it.

A B C D

45. We were very poor when we were first in America, we can't buy anything.

A B C D

46. They are going on a sightsee tour of New York.

A B C D

47. We have lived in Vietnam for a long time, so we used to the hot.

A B C D

48. Liverpool is an industry city in the North of England.

A B C D

49. Primary school children can learn three language at school in Malaysia.

A B C D

50. The West and the East Malaysia are separate by about 640 km of the sea.

A B C D

IV/ Reading comprehension:

Read the following passage and choose the best answers.

Dear Jean,

I'm sorry I ...51.....to you lately, but I have been working hard. When I ...52.....your last letter. I was acting in a play at school, and when I finished that I went on a holiday with some friends. I intended.....53...you a postcard, but I forgot to take your address with me. How are you getting54...at college? You didn't55...much about this in your letter. I hope you still like it and don't work all the time! I'm starting work in London after I56...school in July, and I want to see you then. Do you still want to come and stay57...a few days? I know you are busy, but by the time your term58..., I'll have started my job. I've done so59...things lately! I've just learned to drive and

my parents sometimes lend me their car, so I often go out with friends.
60...I'll drive to Birmingham and see you one day.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 51. a. not write | b. haven't written | c. don't write | d. didn't write |
| 52. a. received | b. have received | c. receive | d. to receive |
| 53. a. sending | b. send | c. to send | d. sent |
| 54. a. up | b. over | c. on | d. with |
| 55. a. talk | b. tell | c. say | d. chat |
| 56. a. leave | b. left | c. leaved | d. leaving |
| 57. a. for | b. at | c. in | d. out |
| 58. a. finished | b. finishing | c. to finish | d. finishes |
| 59. a. much | b. many | c. a lot | d. lots of |
| 60. a. May be | b. May being | c. Maybe | d. May I be |

TEST 3

I/ Pronunciation:

Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the other.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. wor <u>rr</u> y | b. sor <u>rr</u> y | c. do <u>g</u> | d. do <u>ct</u> or |
| 2. a. hop <u>e</u> d | b. ask <u>e</u> d | c. receiv <u>e</u> d | d. wash <u>e</u> d |
| 3. a. abo <u>u</u> t | b. so <u>u</u> nd | c. yo <u>u</u> ng | d. acco <u>u</u> nt |
| 4. a. i <u>n</u> ited | b. ti <u>c</u> ket | c. pi <u>c</u> k | d. ci <u>r</u> cus |
| 5. a. pl <u>a</u> ce | b. j <u>a</u> m | c. f <u>a</u> ce | d. t <u>a</u> ke |

II/ Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

A/ Vocabulary:

- Now fashionwant to change the traditional Ao dai.
 a. makers b. workers c. designers d. dressers
- The word "Jeans" comes from a kind ofthat was made in Europe.
 a. substance b. form c. element d. material
- In the 18th century Jean cloth was made completely from
 a. rubber b. leather c. cotton d. nylon
- In the 1980s jeans finally became high fashion clothing.of jeans went up and up.
 a. Sales b. Buying c. Selling d. Making
- Today young generation.....wearing jeans.
 a. likes b. enjoys c. is font of d. all a,b,c
- The material used to make jeans was veryand it didn't wear out easily.
 a. hardly b. difficult c. strong d. solid
- My uncle is a seaman. He usually away on voyages.
 a. fisher b. sailor c. worker d. boatman
- Some designers havethe Ao dai by printing lines of poetry on it.
 a. modernized b. introduced c. made d. increased
- He may be from a rich family. His clothes look very modern and
 a. old b. fashionable c. cheap d. inexpensive
- Wearing uniforms help students feelin many ways.
 a. the same b different c. inequal d. equal

16. Wearing casual clothes gives studentsof choice of colors and styles.
a. comfortable b. liking c. freedom d. convenient

B/ Grammar & Structure:

17. Iin the same company since I left school.
a. work b. worked c. have worked d. had worked
18. Greeting cards are big business in Britain. Millions of cards.....every year.
a. is sent b. are sent c. have been sent d. has been sent
19. It was careless.....not to lock the gate.
a. of he b. for him c. of him d. from him
20. During the last couple of years they.....very happy.
a. haven't been b. weren't c. aren't d. didn't
21. Nowadays Jeansall over the world.
a. is sold b. are sold c. sold d. sell
22. Lan feels sick. She wishes sheso many cakes.
a. didn't eat b. doesn't eat c. ate d. hadn't eaten
23. When I was young, I used to to school by my mother.
a. be taken b. being taken c. take d. taking
24. Modern patterns.....to the Ao dai to make it more fashionable.
a. has been added b. have been added c. are added d. added
25. In the 18th century jeansvery popular. Only workmenthem.
a. were/ wear b. weren't / wore c. haven't been/ wore d. have been/ wear
26. Jeans have never been out of fashion, jeans.....by young people all over the world.
a. is liked b. was liked c. being liked d. are liked
27. For the time being he.....busy.....a new novel.
a. is/ writing b. was to write c. is/ to write d. was/ writing
28.all over the world, English has become the international language.
a. Speaking b. Spoken c. Speak d. Being speaking
29. Mr. Johnson can't use his office at the moment. It
a. is redecorated b. has redecorated c. is being redecorated d. was redecorated
30. A tree was lying across the road. it.....down in the storm.
a. is blown b. was blown c. is being blown d. has been blown
31. That church looks very old. When?
a. is it built b. has it been built c. was it built d. did it built
32., after trying three times, he passed the driving test.
a. Lastly b. Last of all c. Last d. At last
33. Tom is late for class again. He punished by his teacher.
a. would be b. could be c. will be d. has been
34. A lot of guests, but few came.
a. was expected b. have been expected c. expected d. were expected

35. Write to me and tell me allyour holiday in France.
a. of b. about c. for d. with
36. The wall of the room was made.....thick glass.
a. by b. off c. in d. of
37. I've been learning English.....five years.
a. for b. since c. in d. at
38. He said he met you once in Paris last year.him since?
a. Have you seen b. Had you seen c. Did you see d. Were you seen
39. She often wishes that shea bicycle.
a. can ride b. can rode c. could ride d. could rode
40. "You are late", She said, "I think the bus.....already."
a. went b. was going c. goes d. has gone

III/ Identifying mistake:

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41. Can you tell me when penicillin is discovered? – In 1928.
A B C D
42. When my brother went to work in the city library, he became interesting in books.
A B C D
43. There was so many traffic that it took me an hour to get to the office.
A B C D
44. Are you accustomed to live in a big city yet?
A B C D
45. My uncle wishes he didn't waste time when he was young.
A B C D
46. We had to use the stairs because the elevator was out order.
A B C D
47. He has worked for the same company since he leaves school.
A B C D
48. Do you know "Farad", a unit in electricity is named after Faraday?
A B C D
49. The girl was last saw wearing a pink dress and brown shoes.
A B C D
50. For the time being he was writing a new novel which is a science fiction.
A B C D

IV/ Reading comprehension:

Read the following passage and choose the best answer.

We don't only choose clothes to make us look...51...., we also use them to tell the world ...52....our personality. The clothes we wear and our ...53....as a whole give other people useful information about what we think...54....we feel. If we feel cheerful, we usually wear ...55....clothes and if we feel ...56....we sometimes put on dark clothes. But why do teenagers wear black so...57....? Is it

because they feel miserable all ...58....? This is unlikely to be the case. It is probably just because it is ...59....to wear black, and young people they are real fans of ...60.... .

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 51. a. attract | b. attractive | c. attractively | d. attraction |
| 52. a. of | b. with | c. by | d. about |
| 53. a. appear | b. appearance | c. appeared | d. appearing |
| 54. a. which | b. what | c. how | d. when |
| 55. a. colorful | b. colors | c. colorfully | d. colorless |
| 56. a. depress | b. depressed | c. depressing | d. depression |
| 57. a. frequent | b. frequency | c. frequently | d. frequently |
| 58. a. the time | b. the day | c. the week | d. the month |
| 59. a. fashion | b. fashionable | c. fashioner | d. fashioned |
| 60. a. fashion | b. fashionable | c. fashioner | d. fashioned |

TEST 4 I/ Pronunciation:

- | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>prou</u> d | b. <u>poun</u> d | c. <u>double</u> | d. <u>hou</u> se |
| 2. a. <u>roof</u> s | b. <u>ticket</u> s | c. <u>top</u> s | d. <u>wave</u> s |
| 3. a. <u>sin</u> ce | b. <u>ri</u> de | c. <u>dr</u> ive | d. <u>div</u> ide |
| 4. a. <u>sun</u> | b. <u>fun</u> | c. <u>full</u> | d. <u>run</u> |
| 5. a. <u>valu</u> e | b. <u>u</u> se | c. <u>music</u> | d. <u>curren</u> cy |

II/ Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

6. My uncle is He composed music and plays the piano very wel.

a. musician	b. music player	c. music writer	d. music fan
-------------	-----------------	-----------------	--------------
7. The Ao dai is the.....dress of Vietnamese women.

a. casual	b. traditional	c. international	d. social
-----------	----------------	------------------	-----------
8. Miss Nga designs clothes for ladies. She is a

a. clother	b. clothing	c. cloth maker	d. fashion designer
------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------
9. Poets are usually inspired with beauty. They write..... to show their feeling.

a. novels	b. poems	c. text reading	d. essays
-----------	----------	-----------------	-----------
10. Vietnamese women usually wear the Ao dai , especially on..... occasions.

a. casual	b. national	c. special	d. additional
-----------	-------------	------------	---------------
11. The Ao daiof long silk tunic that is slit on the sides and worn over loose pants.

a. comprises	b. made	c. composed	d. consist
--------------	---------	-------------	------------
12. Nguyen Du, one of famous Vietnamese.....wrote “Truyen Kieu”.

a. poets	b. poems	c. poetry	d. poetic
----------	----------	-----------	-----------
13. Traditionally, the Ao dai wasby both men and women.

a. wear	b. wearing	c. wore	d. to wear
---------	------------	---------	------------
14. For centuries, poets, writers and musicians havethe Ao dai in poems, novels and songs.

a. said	b. told	c. talked	d. mentioned
---------	---------	-----------	--------------
15. However, many Vietnamese women today...to wear modern clothing at work.

a. prefer	b. like more	c. enjoy	d. avoid
-----------	--------------	----------	----------
16. Some designers have taken from Vietnam’s ethnic minorities.

a. liking	b. hobby	c. inspiration	d. interest
-----------	----------	----------------	-------------

17. This is a very popular TV program. Every week it ...by millions of people.
a. has been watched b. is watched c. watches d. was watched
18. My uncle moved to the North six months ago. I from him since.
a. didn't hear b. don't hear c. haven't heard d. couldn't hear
19. This very often. It becomes deserted.
a. are used b. has used c. isn't used d. hadn't been used
20. Is Margaret popular? – Yes, she..... by every body.
a. is liked b. likes c. has been liked d. was liked
21. I've been waiting for you for an hour. Where?
a. were you b. are you c. have you been d. did you
22. Tom write to me until last year. Now he send me e-mail.
a. is used to b. uses to c. used to d. gets used to
23. It is the best score. Nobody has done this before.
a. never b. any c. not d. ever
24. Up to now, our teacher our class for tests on mathematics.
a. gives b. gave c. is giving d. has given
25. Mr. John feels tired because he hard all day.
a. works b. worked c. has worked d. had worked
26. This film is so interesting that I three times.
a. have seen it b. saw it c. see it d. had seen it
27. We have to wait. A decision..... until the next meeting.
a. wasn't made b. didn't make c. won't be made d. hadn't been made
28. We needn't pay for service. Service in the bill.
a. was included b. including c. included d. is included
29. The room looks different. since I was last here?
a. Has it been painted b. Is it paintedc. Was it painted d. Is it being painted
30. Pay attention, please. Cars in “ No parking” area.
a. must be parked b. must park c. mustn't park d. mustn't be parked
31. Try these cakes. They are made..... wheat flour, sugar and eggs.
a. of b. by c. from d. in
32. The mountains can be seena great distance.
a. at b. in c. to d. from
33. I back to the village where I was born for a long time.
a. didn't b. wasn't c. haven't been d. am not
34. Don't touch the window. It
a. has just painted c. just have been painted
b. just painted d. has just been painted
35. Several people were hurt in the accident but only one to hospital.
a. has taken b. has been taking c. was taken d. was taking
36. “ Are you sorry that you didn't take pictures?” – “ Yes. I wish..... “
a. I took b. I had c. I take d. I had taken
37. So far ten houses.....
a. are built b. were built c. have been built d. have built
38. He insisted on a receipt for the bill he had repaid.
a. to be given b. being given c. giving d. given

39. I bought my sister a beautiful scarf her holiday.

- a. in b. to c. for d. at

40. Many of our useful medicines are made plants.

- a. of b. in c. by d. from

III/ Identifying mistake:

41. This is the first time I tried to play badminton.

- A B C D

42. None of the pictures are the same. They are all very different with each other.

- A B C D

43. The last time we decorated the flat was 5 years ago. The flat wasn't decorated for five years

- A B C D

44. In the end, the result was quite different with what we expected.

- A B C D

45. We won't know the value of health until we will lose it.

- A B C D

46. Since civilization began, gold is regarded as a symbol of power and wealth.

- A B C D

47. Nowadays women don't spend much time doing housework no longer.

- A B C D

48. Destroyed completely during the war, this city has now rebuilt fast.

- A B C D

49. The effects of cigarette has been proved to be extremely harmful.

- A B C D

50. Collecting of coins and stamps were my father's hobby when he retired.

- A B C D

IV/ Reading comprehension:

Blue jeans.

Levi Strauss, a young ...51... from Germany, arrived in San Francisco in 1850. California was in the middle of the Gold Rush, thousand of men were coming to California to dig for gold. And Levi Strauss came to sell canvas to these ...52... . Canvas is heavy fabric. So Levi Strauss thought the miners could use the canvas for tents. One day Strauss heard a miner ...53... that he couldn't find clothes ...54... for the work he was doing. Strauss got an idea. He quickly took some of his canvas and made it ...55... pants. These are pants were ...56... the miners needed. In on day Strauss sold all the pants he had made. Strauss wanted to improve his pants. He wanted to make them event better. He bought a fabric that was softer than canvas but just as strong. This fabric came from Nimes, a city in France, and was called serge de Nimes. The miners liked this fabric. They called it "denime" (from de Nimes) and bought even more pants from Strauss. However, denim had ...57.... Because of this the denim pants did not look interesting and they got dirty easily. To solve these problems, Strauss made the denim blue. Strauss continued to improve his jeans. Today, the company he started is known around the world. and jeans are considered not just practical but very fashionable as well.

51. a. immigrate b. immigrant c. immigrated d. migrate

52. a. gold mines b. gold mining c. gold miners d. mining gold
 53. a. complain b. tell c. ask d. talk
 54. a. enough strong b. strong enough c. strength d. strength enough
 55. a. from b. for c. into d. to
 56. a. that b. what c. which d. x
 57. a. colourful b. colourless c. no colour d. colour
 58. The word “to improve” means:
 a. to make better b. to find more c. to take care d. to look after
 59. The phrase “around the world” means:
 a. outside the world b. the world over c. near the world d. worldwide
 60. People like jeans because they are:
 a. practical b. fashionable c. colourful d. a and b

TEST 5--I/ Pronunciation:.

1. a. teacher b. scholarship c. chair d. chess
 2. a. few b. dew c. new d. sew
 3. a. smart b. cart c. carry d. start
 4. a. burn b. bury c. curly d. turn
 5. a. about b. south c. count d. young

II/ Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

6. After two hours traveling by bus, we Vung Tau.
 a. came b. got c. reached d. went
 7. While going on her summer vacation, Liz took a lot ofto show the trip to her friends. a. pictures b. things c. signs d. photos
 8. They usually go for a walk in the park early in the morning to enjoy the air there. a. fresh b. salty c. windy d. strong
 9. After an hour's walking, every one felt tired and hungry, so they stopped and had a a. breakfast b. lunch c. supper d. snack
 10. We hired a cano and went..... in the river.
 a. working b. playing c. boating d. climbing
 11. They put up the tent and had aon the river bank.
 a. way b. picnic c. place d. space
 12. Many people go to amusement parks on weekends toafter a had working week. a. see b. watch c. enjoy d. relax
 13. He invited me..... his family on a trip to Nha Trang.
 a. to join b. to come c. to get d. to take
 14. Look at the big old tree at theto the village. It's a banyan tree.
 a. exit b. going c. entrance d. way
 15. We started to walk to the village. Theto the village was tiring but very interesting. a. voyage b. travel c. going d. journey
 16. We also walked up the mountain to visit theof a Vietnamese hero.
 a. place b. shrine c. land d. site
 17. They see each otherlunchtime andnight only.
 a. in/ in b. on/ on c. at/ at d. in/ at

18. I wastired that I fell asleep while watching TV.
a. such b. very c. so d. much
19. John iskind boy that everyone likes him.
a. such b. so c. very d. such a
20. They have known each other.....they were at high school.
a. when b. since c. for d. while
21. I wish Iplay the piano as well as my close friend
a. could/ play b. can/ plays c. could/ plays d. can play
22. What do you think our children..... when we get home?
a. do b. would do c. are doing d. were doing
23. I wish I to my parents. Now it's too late.
a. listen b. would listen c. have listened d. had listened
24. Remember the meeting will beTuesday,9 am and 11am.
a. on/ at b. on/ from c. on / between d. at/ at
25. The sunwhen we started our trip to the village.
a. shines b. shone c. was shining d. had shone
26. Jack knows his lesson well because he..... it.
a. studies b. studied c. has studied d. had studied
27. If only heme the truth, I didn't treat her badly.
a. told b. had told c. tells d. would tell
28. It's time youto study harder to pass the final exam.
a. to try b. tried c. try d. will try
29. It was that we went for a walk in the mountain.
a. so nice day b. such nice day c. so a nice day d. such a nice day
30. Hurry up! It's time we.....for home.
a. leave b. to leave c. leaving d. left
31. We plan to go fishing tomorrow. We hope the weatherfine.
a. is b. will be c. would be d. were
32. Did she to the same school with you?
- Yes, but we were not in the same class.
a. used to go b. used to going c. use to go d. use going
33. I sometimes dreamhaving enough time and money to have a long holiday.
a. with b. by c. of d. about
34. Computers are wonderful recent achievements.....out time.
a. at b. on c. for d. in
35. Since I....., I've made a lot of friends in the new school.
a. come b. came c. coming d. had come
36. After the gas explosion, cars and trucks were stopped and
a. kept b. searched c. fined d. watched
37. It's high time we.....our house. It looks so old.
a. repaint b. to repaint c. repainting d. repainted
38. My uncle is a heavy smoker. He getsa lot.
a. used to smoke b. used to smoking c. use to smoke d. use to smoking

39. Be careful! The floor
- a. has just been polished b. just has been polished
- c. has just polished d. just polished
40. He hopes that hea pop singer in the future.
- a. is b were c. will be d. would be

III/ Identifying mistake:

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41. Jones tried to use chopsticks but he can't. He isn't used to use them.
A B C D
42. He is one of the most boring people I ever meet. He never says anything interesting.
A B C D
43. Ann is going to America next month. She hasn't never been there before.
A B C D
44. I wasn't able to understand French so I didn't know what he said. If only he spoke English A B C
45. She is a foreigner because she needs a visa to stay in this country.
A B C D
46. Tom is good at math. He is fond of attend a higher mathematics course.
A B C D
47. After living in England for a year, Long finally gets used to drive on the left. A B C D
48. Summer is coming. We are looking forward to spend our free time relaxing in the sun. A B C D
49. I wish I didn't tell him the truth. He looks so worried now.
A B C D
50. It's really cold and miserable here in the winter. I hope we would live in a warmer A place next year B C D

IV/ Reading comprehension:

Lucky survivors

A couple from Miami, Bill and Simon Butler, ...51...sixty-six days in a life-raft in the sea of central America after their yacht sank. They survived in very good ...52...

Twenty-one days after they left Panama in their yacht, they met some whales. “They started to hit the side of the boat”, said Bill, “and then ...53... we heard water.”

Two minutes ...54..., the yacht was sinking. They jumped into the life-raft and watched the boat go ...55...the water. For twenty days they had ...56... of food, biscuits, and bottle of water. They also had a fishing-line and a machine to make salt water into drinking water, two things which ...57... their lives. They caught eight to ten fish a day and ate them raw. Then the line broke. “ So we had no more fish ...58...something very strange happened. Some sharks came to feed

and the fish under the raft were afraid and came to the surface. I caught them with my hands.”

About twenty ships ...59...them, but no one saw them. After fifty days at sea their life-raft was beginning to break up. Then suddenly it was all over. A fishing boat saw them and ...60...them...60... Their two months at sea was over.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 51. a. took up | b. went | c. spent | d. occupied |
| 52. a. condition | b. way | c. manner | d. state |
| 53. a. occasionally | b. suddenly | c. quickly | d. clearly |
| 54. a. later | b. after | c. soon | d. passing |
| 55. a. in | b. down | c. under | d. below |
| 56. a. containers | b. tins | c. boxes | d. packages |
| 57. a. rescued | b. helped | c. maintained | d. saved |
| 58. a. until | b. when | c. as | d. that |
| 59. a. went round | b. moved near | c. traveled | d. passed |
| 60. a. took/ on | b. pull/ on | c. picked/ up | d. moved/ up |

TEST 6

I/ Pronunciation:

Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the other.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. a. <u>dear</u> | b. <u>fear</u> | c. <u>hear</u> | d. <u>heart</u> |
| 2. a. <u>stupid</u> | b. <u>studio</u> | c. <u>study</u> | d. <u>student</u> |
| 3. a. <u>brother</u> | b. <u>thick</u> | c. <u>they</u> | d. <u>that</u> |
| 4. a. <u>line</u> | b. <u>fine</u> | c. <u>site</u> | d. <u>fit</u> |
| 5. a. <u>houses</u> | b. <u>faces</u> | c. <u>horses</u> | d. <u>places</u> |

II/ Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

A/ Vocabulary:

6. To reach the village we have to cross a small bamboo
a. bush b. shrub c. forest d. forestry
7. There are some cottages at the... of the mountain. It is very peaceful there.
a. leg b. feet c. shin d. foot
8. Nam, a student from Ho Chi Minh city, isstudent in the USA.
a. a change b. an exchange c. to change d. to exchange
9. He is now living with the Brown family on aoutside Columbus, Ohio.
a. river b. farm c. field d. site
10. Mr. Brown does farming work, while Mrs. Brown works at a grocery store in atown.
a. near b. nearly c. nearby d, nearside
11. Everyday when Nam finishes his homework, hethe chickens.
a. foods b. nurses c. feeds d. gets food
12. After that, hethe chicken's eggs.
a. picks b. takes c. has d. collects
13. On weekends, if Mr. Brown is, Nam and his sons help him on the farm.
a. busy b. free c. available d. occupying
14. The family usually on Saturday afternoon. They don't work.

- a. be free b. not work c. relaxes d. enjoys
15. Nam likes the Brown because they are very.....
- a. nice b. cold c. warm d. friends
16. The Browns are so nice that he enjoys being aof their family.
- a. part b. section c. member d. boy

B/ Grammar & Structures:

17. It was expensive car that he couldn't afford to buy it.
- a. so b. very c. such a d. such an
18. I didn't have time to study I failed the exam.
- a. since b. because c. so d. so that
19. They first metthey were at high school.
- a. since b. when c. while d. for
20. I find this math problem difficult. If only brotherhere to help me.
- a. is b. were c. be d. being
21. I would rather youthe problem by yourself.
- a. solve b. solving c. to solve d. solved
22. I know Jane. I first met herChristmas.....1990.
- a. in/ in b. at/ in c. at/ at d. on/ in
23. Mr. Brown is a farmer. He's used tofarming work.
- a. do b. to be doing c. doing d. have done
24. He was lazy.....he was dismissed. Now he's out of work.
- a. because b. since c. so d. as
25. The play was disappointingit was badly acted and too long.
- a. so b. such c. because d. so that
26. I wish I wings like birds so that I fly from place to place.
- a. have/ can b. had/ can c. have/ could d. had/ could
27. I wish Ito the movies with you last night.
- a. went b. go c. have gone d. had gone
28. Father is repairing the roof the rain won't come in.
- a. so b. that c. so that d. because
29. The house was quiet when I home. Everybodyto bed.
- a. got / had gone b. get/ had gone c. got/ when d. was getting/ went
30. When weto the Town Hall, peoplecalmly.
- a. got/ are waiting b. got/ were waiting c. got/ waited d. get/ wait
31. It's time we this old car and bought a new one.
- a. sell b. sold c. have sold d. would sell
32. Excuse me, but you..... in my place.
- a. sit b. sat c. were sitting d. are sitting
33. Tom was ill..... his mother sent for a doctor.
- a. but b. and c. so d. for
34. We..... the exercises in our classroom when the fire alarm
- a. are doing/ rang b. were doing/ rang c. were doing/ ring d. were doing/ was ringing
35. She wishes shehim the bad news yesterday.

- a. didn't tell b. doesn't tell c. hadn't told d. wouldn't tell
36. It's time youup smoking because you are in bath health.
a. give b. gave c. has given d. would give
37.hearing those air planes over your house everyday.
a. Are you use to b. Are you used for
c. Are you accustom to d. Are you accustomed to
38. American women nowadaysbeing independent.
a. are used to b. aren't used to c. used to d. not use to
39. If only I for that job, I might be a typist now.
a. apply b. applied c. had applied d. have applied
40. They arriveTan Son Nhat Airport3 o'clock in the afternoon.
a. at/ at b. in / in c. in/ at d. at / in

III/ Identifying mistakes:

41. The fruit was so rotten that it had to throw away.
A B C D
42. Mrs. Brown used to jogging during the summer months but now it often rains so she stops jogging. A B C D
43. The film we saw last night was so bad that we wish we didn't go to see it.
A B C D
44. The doctors know that it would be difficult to save the life of the patient but they'll do their best.
A B C
D
45. I'll go to the school to collect the children. They are used to be picked up after school everyday. A B C D
46. My father wishes that he doesn't have to retire at the age of sixty.
A B C D
47. I hate Mondays! If only I don't have to go to school on Mondays.
A B C D
48. I wish I can earn more money and work less time. But, of course I can't.
A B C D
49. I don't believe it. It's three in the morning and the party still doesn't finish.
A B C D
50. The world's first computer built at the university of Pennsylvania in 1946.
A B C D

IV/ Reading comprehension:

A TRIP TO FRANCE

Paul had a very exciting summer holiday this year. His French pen-friend invited him to visit her family in the south of France. Paul51...by plane from London to Paris. Marie, his French friend,52... him in Paris and together they took a train from Paris to Marseilles. Marseilles is the53... where Marie's family lives. It is a very large port. A lot of people live in Marseilles and54...are many interesting shops and cafes there. Paul started French at school two years ago and he spoke French all the time with Marie and her family.55....it was very difficult for him but soon it became....56...easier. One day Marie

and her parents57... Paul for a picnic in the mountains. They climbed a big hill . From the top of the hill, they had a wonderful58... In the59... they could see the sea. Paul was very sad when it was time to go back to London and school. He is already looking ...60.... to next summer when Marie is going to spend her holidays with his family in England.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 51. a. got | b. moved | c. went | d. transferred |
| 52. a. met | b. saw | c. took | d. greeted |
| 53. a. country | b. town | c. capital | d. village |
| 54. a. they | b. those | c. these | d. there |
| 55. a. At first | b. At beginning | c. At starting | d. At first time |
| 56. a. much | b. so | c. too | d. extremely |
| 57. a. brought | b. took | c. carried | d. got |
| 58. a. view | b. sight | c. scene | d. scenery |
| 59. a. space | b. air | c. distance | d. way |
| 60. a. through | b. forward | c. on | d. out |

TEST 7-I/ Pronunciation:

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>lecture</u> | b. <u>cure</u> | c. <u>furniture</u> | d. <u>picture</u> |
| 2. a. <u>pause</u> | b. <u>cause</u> | c. <u>laugh</u> | d. <u>naughty</u> |
| 3. a. <u>passage</u> | b. <u>massage</u> | c. <u>message</u> | d. <u>village</u> |
| 4. a. <u>heart</u> | b. <u>wear</u> | c. <u>bur</u> | d. <u>pear</u> |
| 5. a. <u>check</u> | b. <u>chair</u> | c. <u>chalk</u> | d. <u>character</u> |

II/ Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

6. Mary, have you seen our school's in today edition's of the "Times"?
a. advertising b. advertisement c. advertiser d. advertise
7. How can we remember all these vocabulary items?- Well,
a. read them in mind b. study them in heart
c. learn them by heart d. tell them by heart
8. Can you tell me the date of the final exam?
a. same b. good c. ready d. exact
9. I've read your advertisement in today'sof the "Tuoi Tre"
a. edit b. editor c. editing d. edition
10. In order to attend a higher course of writing you have.....the English pretest.
a. to get b. to pass c. to finish d. to study
11. He was a strict, he asked me a lot of difficult questions.
a. examine b. examining c. examination d. examiner
12. Books in our school library arefor us to use.
a. available b. willing c. suitable d. worth
13. I'd likean advanced course of computing. Is there any available?
a. to go b. to work with c. to attend d. to have
14. If you want any further..... you can contact their head office.
a. questions b. information c. answer d. responses
15. How can I remember these grammar rules?- Well, try to do all the exercises in this grammar book.
a. studying b. working c. learning d. grammar
16. You should try harder to pass the.. It's the most important one of the term.

- a. questionnaire b. final exam c. pretest d. funny quiz
17. If you want to improve your English, you practice it every day.
a. can b. had to c. must d. may
18. I feel sick. I think yousee the doctor if you want to get well.
a. can b. may c. ought to d. had to
19. If you want to get good marks, you study harder.
a. must b. could c. will d. shall
20. Unless you hurry, we catch the bus.
a. can b. can't c. must d. mustn't
21. He asked her
a. when she leaves the party. b. when did she leave the party.
c. when she left the party d. when does she leave the party.
22. He said, "I bought this book yesterday." -> He told me that
a. he bought the book yesterday. b. he had bought the book yesterday
c. he had bought the book the day before d. he bought the book the previous day.
23. He said that we would be met at the airport, but in fact, we.....
a. wouldn't b. couldn't c. didn't d. weren't
24. He wanted to knowthere
a. how long time I had been b. how long I had been
c. how long time had I been d. how long had I been
25. She asked me what time it was.
In direct speech this should be read:
a. She asked, "What time it is?" b. She asked, "What time it was?"
c. She asked, "What time is it?" d. She asked, "What time was it?"
26. "Whose motorbike did you borrow last night?", he asked.
In reported speech this should be read:
a. He asked me whose motorbike did I borrow last night.
b. He asked me whose motorbike had I borrowed last night.
c. He asked me whose motorbike I had borrowed last night.
d. He asked me whose motorbike I had borrowed the night before.
27. "Would you like a cup of coffee?", she asked.
a. She asked if I like a cup of coffee. b. She asked if I would like a cup of coffee.
c. She asked if I liked a cup of coffee. d. She invited me to have a cup of coffee.
28. "Did you close the windows when you left?", ha asked.
a. He asked me if I closed the windows when I left.
b. He asked me if I had closed the windows when I left.
c. He asked me if I closed the windows when I had left.
d. He asked me if I had closed the windows when I had left.
29. Are you a school bus driver?- No, not any more, but I
a. used to b. used to be c. use to d. use to be
30. "What are you going to do this weekend?", she asked
a. She wanted to know what I am going to do that weekend.
b. She wanted to know what I was going to do this weekend.
c. She wanted to know what I were going to do that weekend.
d. She wanted to know what I was going to do that weekend.

31. Can I help you?- Yes, do you know.....?
a. when the bus come b. when the bus comes
c. when the bus came d. when will the bus come
32. She told me that her mother to market when I arrived.
a. just went b. had just gone c. has just gone d. had just been gone
33. “ Whose book is on my desk?”. The teacher asked us
a. whose book is on his desk b. whose book was on his desk
c. whose book on his desk is d. whose book on his desk was
34. She asked me to sit next Mary.
In direct speech, this should be read: “.....”, she said.
a. Please sitting next to Mary. b. Next to Mary, please.
c. Please to sit next to Mary. d. Please sit next to Mary.
35. “Who wrote this letter?”, said the teacher. – The teacher
a. asked us who had written that letter. b. asked us who that letter had written.
c. asked us who had written the letter. d. told to us who had written letter.
36. The traffic law requires anyone under 18a motorcycle in the street.
a. don’t ride b. not to ride c. doesn’t ride d. ride not
37. You mustn’t hurry up. If you, you will be late.
a. don’t b. won’t c. aren’t d. mustn’t
38. I asked Lan if
a. she enjoys her music class. b. she will enjoy her music class.
c. did she enjoy her music class. d. she enjoyed her music class.
39.? She is about 40 kg.
a. How much is her weight b. How heave is she
c. How much weight is she d. How many kilos is her weight
40. The boy asked me what the rubber knife was used for.
He said, “?”.
- a. What was this rubber knife used for b. What this rubber knife was used for
c. What is this rubber knife used for d. what this rubber knife is used for

III/ Identifying mistake:

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41. The road on which we are driving is built in 1990.
A B C D
42. All writing was done with hand until the invention of the printing press.
A B C D
43. The Browns are going to India in July and they would go to Spain later.
A B C D
44. Rubber is used to making tyres and other elastic things.
A B C D

45. The police asked her if she witnessed the accident and if she can recognize the guilty man. A B C
D
46. Last year we went to Australia and stayed at my grandmother for two weeks. A B C D
47. I have learned English for five years. I think learning languages is a hard work. A B C D
48. She asked me how long does it take me to go to school by bus.
A B C D
49. He told us that he was absent from class the day before because of his illness. A B C D
50. The taxi driver told me that he will take me to the hotel.
A B C D

IV/ Reading comprehension:

Reading the following passage and choose the best answers

LEARNING A LANGUAGE

Speech is one of the most important ...51...of communicating. It consists of far more than just making noises. To talk and also to ...52...by other people, we have to speak a language, that is, we have to use combinations of ...53...that everyone agrees stand for a particular object or idea. Communication would be impossible if everyone made up their own language.

Learning a language properly is very ...54... . The basic ...55... of English is not very large, and only about 2000 words are needed to speak it quite ...56.... But the more words you know, the more ideas you can ...57...and the more precise you can be about their exact meaning.

Words are the ...58... thing we use in communicating what we want to say. The way we ...59... the words is also very important. Our tone of voice can express many emotions and ...60...whether we are pleased or angry, for instance.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------|
| 51. a. ways | b. reasons | c. rules | d. tests |
| 52. a. be examined | b. be talked | c. be understood | d. be spoken |
| 53. a. sounds | b. languages | c. systems | d. talks |
| 54. a. important | b. expensive | c. simple | d. easy |
| 55. a. word | b. vocabulary | c. grammar | d. structure |
| 56. a. good | b. fluent | c. well | d. perfect |
| 57. a. grow | b. need | c. pass | d. express |
| 58. a. most | b. main | c. certain | d. full |
| 59. a. send | b. talk | c. say | d. pass |
| 60. a. asks | b. understands | c. knows | d. show |

TEST 8

I/ Pronunciation:

Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the other.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>w</u> orry | b. <u>s</u> orry | c. <u>h</u> urry | d. <u>f</u> lurry |
| 2. a. <u>s</u> uitable | b. <u>g</u> uilty | c. <u>b</u> iscuit | d. <u>b</u> uilding |
| 3. a. <u>c</u> ourse | b. <u>s</u> ource | c. <u>p</u> our | d. <u>c</u> ourt |
| 4. a. <u>d</u> iscussion | b. <u>d</u> ecision | c. <u>t</u> elevision | d. <u>p</u> leasure |
| 5. a. <u>h</u> ope | b. <u>h</u> onor | c. <u>h</u> ouse | d. <u>h</u> eat |

II/ Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

A/ Vocabulary:

6. If you want to know about a word, check it up in a
a. book b. tape c. dictionary d. magazine
7. My memory is poor. I can't learn these new words
a. in mind b. in heart c. of mind d. by heart
8. Can you any foreign languages?
a. say b. tell c. speak d. talk
9. Our class always at 7 and at 11 a.m.
a. begin/ finish b. start/ end c. come/ leave d. both a and b
10. After completing the basic class of computing, you cana high course.
a. come b. have c. attend d. go
11. Our teacher often give us beside the in-class assignments.
a. housework b. homework c. part-time work d. full time work
12. She told me to pass the written before taking the oral exam.
a. show b. examination c. work d. task
13. In order your writing, you have to read a lot and write English as much as possible.
a. to improve b. to excel c. to pass d. to increase
14. What of learning English do you find most difficult?
a. form b. type c. kind d. aspect
15. I want to go to the International language school. All the teachers there are.....a. good-qualified b. well-qualified c. enough qualified d. qualified
16. Look at thisin today's edition of the Vietnam News, Nam.
a. advertisement b. advertising c. advertise d. advertment

B/ Grammar & Structure:

17. If Mary studies harder, shepass the final exam.
a. could b. might c. must d. will
18. If you give me your willing help, I get success.
a. would b. must c. can d. could
19. If you want to get good marks for the test, youtry harder.
a. has to b. must c. had to d. will
20. You do morning exercise regularly if you want to be healthy.
a. should b. ought to c. had to d. Both a and b
21. You to pass the pretest if you want to take the written exam.
a. have b. ought c. should d. will
22. “ We always try to please you”. She says to me
a. we always tried to please me b. they always tried to please me.

- c. we always try to please me d. they always try to please me.
23. “Be careful! The paint is wet”, she shouted.
 a. She said be careful because the paint was wet.
 b. She told me be careful because the paint was wet.
 c. She asked me to be careful because the paint is wet.
 d. She told me to be careful because the paint was wet.
24. “Can I make an appointment to see the doctor?”
 a. Jenny asked to see the doctor.
 b. Jenny asked if the doctor could make an appointment.
 c. Jenny asked whether she can make an appointment the doctor.
 d. Jenny asked if she could make an appointment to see the doctor.
25. “Did they tell you when they left school?”, he said to me.
 In reported speech, this could be read:
 a. He asked me if they told me when they left school.
 b. He asked me if they told me when they had left school.
 c. He asked me if they had told me when they left school.
 d. He asked me if they had told me when they had left school.
26. She asked me how old Jimmy was.
 In direct speech, this could be read:
 e. She asked, “How old Jimmy was?”
 f. She asked, “How old Jimmy is?”
 g. She asked, “How old was Jimmy?”
 h. She asked, “How old is Jimmy?”
27. “When did your sister arrive?”, he asked.
 a. He asked me when my sister arrived.
 b. He wanted to know when my sister arrived.
 c. He asked me when my sister had arrived.
 d. He wanted to know when had my sister arrived.
28. Is she working here?-No, not any more, but she
 a. use to be b. used to c. use to work d. used to work
29. My friends come to visit metime
 a. by/ to b. from/ to c. for/ in d. at/ to
30. Hearrive at the office on time.
 a. used always to b. used to c. always used to d. used to always
31. The applications must be handed in January1st.
 a. at b. through c. since d. by
32. Do you know?
 a. how old was the earth b. how old is the earth
 c. how old the earth is c. how old the earth was
33. “Is he the man who came here yesterday?”. I wanted to know
 a. if he is the man who came here yesterday
 b. if he was the man who came here the day before
 c. if he was the man who had come here the day before
 d. if he was the man who had come there the day before
34. The police asked them where

- a. does Jack stay b. Jack stays c. is Jack staying d. Jack was staying
35. He said to me, "Shut this door, don't lock it."- He told me that.....
a. to shut the door, don't lock it. b. shut the door, not lock it.
c. shut the door, don't lock it. d. to shut the door, not to lock it.
36. He told me that
a. he has just finished typing. b. he just finished typing.
c. he had just finished typing d. had he just finished typing.
37. He said to us that everything.....all right.
a. will be b. may be c. can be d. would be
38. The man asked me what my name was. He said, ".....?"
a. What your name is b. What's your name
c. What your name was d. What was your name
39. I don't think he's qualifiedthe job.
a. to b. with c. for d. of
40. He asked meto her birthday party the night before.
a. whether I come b. if I would come c. whether I had come d. if I come

III/ Identifying mistake:

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41. The teacher ordered us not open our book until she told us to do so.
A B C D
42. He is angry about having not been invited to her birthday party.
A B C D
43. John was upset last night because he had to do too many homework.
A B C D
44. We can store our food longer and better by discovered new methods of refrigeration at home and in transit. A B
C D
45. He doesn't have any informations about the departure and arrival time of today's flights.
A B C D
46. I wish I didn't go there for my holiday last year. I didn't enjoy it.
A B C D
47. The mother asked her son what did he want for his birthday.
A B C D
48. Throughout the United States there is fast food restaurants where hamburgers are served.
A B C D
49. Each of the students in the class has to do their own assignment this semester.
A B C D
50. Helen was proud for finishing the work in such a short time.
A B C D

IV/ Reading comprehension:

Reading the following passage and choose the best answers

Homework

Many people now ...51...that teachers give pupils too ...52...homework. They said that it is unnecessary for children to work ...53...home in their free time. Moreover, they argue that most teachers do not properly plan the homework tasks they give to pupils. The result is that pupils have to repeat which they have ...54...done at school.

Recently in Greece many parents complained ...55...the difficult homework which teachers gave to their children. The parents say that most of the homework was ...56...of time and they want to stop it. Spain and Turkey are two countries which stopped homework recently. In Denmark, West Germany and several other ...57...in Europe, teachers can't set homework at weekends.

Most people agree that homework is unfair. A pupil who can do his homework in a ...58...and comfortable room is in a much better position than a pupil who does his homework in a small, noisy room with the television...59... . Some parents help their children ...60...their homework.

It is important, however, that teachers talk to parents about homework. Parents are often better at teaching their own children.

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| 51. a. think | b. talk | c. speak | d. tell |
| 52. a. many | b. a lot | c. much | d. lots |
| 53. a. in | b. for | c. on | d. at |
| 54. a. ever | b. never | c. already | d. lately |
| 55. a. of | b. about | c. with | d. over |
| 56. a. a need | b. a must | c. a waste | d. a form |
| 57. a. houses | b. towns | c. cities | d. countries |
| 58. a. quiet | b. quietly | c. quite | d. quietly |
| 59. a. at | b. on | c. in | d. to |
| 60. a. to | b. of | c. with | d. about |

TEST 9

I/ Pronunciation:

Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the other.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>f</u> ind | b. <u>k</u> ind | c. <u>b</u> ind | d. <u>f</u> irst |
| 2. a. <u>s</u> upper | b. <u>h</u> ungry | c. <u>p</u> ull | d. <u>s</u> un |
| 3. a. televi <u>s</u> ion | b. press <u>u</u> re | c. pleas <u>u</u> re | d. leis <u>u</u> re |
| 4. a. <u>c</u> heck | b. <u>C</u> hristmas | c. <u>c</u> hemistry | d. <u>a</u> nchor |
| 5. a. <u>h</u> onor | b. <u>h</u> our | c. <u>h</u> onest | d. <u>h</u> ope |

II/ Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

A/ Vocabulary:

6. An electronic form, is a way of sending message from one computer to another.
- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|----------|---------|
| a. information | b. e-mail | c. texts | d. data |
|----------------|-----------|----------|---------|
7. Once the computer is given, it can gather wide range of information for many purposes.
- | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| a. a menu | b. a text | c. a program | d. a list |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
8. Computers are particularly good atrepetitive tasks and complex computations.

- a. working b. performing c. having d. getting
9. Surfing the Net is my favorite in my free time.
a. action b. work c. task d. activity
10. The Internet has developed and become a of our everyday life.
a. part b. place c. role d. side
11. How much time do you spend the web a day.
a. surfing b. going c. traveling d. playing
12. My friends spend hours the Net everyday. It is a waste of time.
a. traveling b. exploring c. working d. having
13. The Internet nowadays has become an important means of
a. relation b. combination c. communication d. connection
14. Through television..... can see and learn about people , places and things in faraway lands.
a. TV seers b. home viewers c. audience d. TV lookers
15. Television brings its viewers a steady stream of programs that are designed
a. to enjoy b. to see c. to watch d. to entertain
16. Television viewers can enjoy various interesting programs just by selecting the right
a. ways b. forms c. channels d. routes

B/ Grammar & Structures:

17. Everyone will agree to our suggestion,?
a. will they b. will he c. won't they d. won't he
18. No one phoned while I was out,?
a. did they b. didn't they c. did he d. didn't he
19. Translating this reading passage into Vietnamese is time-.....work.
a. consume b. consuming c. consumed d. consumer
20. His mother has to work to support the family,?
a. hasn't she b. has she c. does she d. doesn't she
21. That is the true story,?
a. isn't that b. is that c. isn't it d. is it
22. Our teacher always expected us.....well in exams.
a. doing b. to do c. do d. did
23. The television has little attraction.....me.
a. of b. for c. with d. on
24. The laboratory in our school is a one.
a. well-done b. well-read c. well-equipped d. well-behaved
25. Mary scarcely goes out at night,.....?
a. doesn't she b. does she c. did she d. doesn't Mary
26. There won't be any trouble for you,?
a. will there b. will it c. will they d. won't they
27. Tom passed the exam. I congratulated
a. him to pass the exam b. him on passing the exam
c. him passing the exam c. him passed the exam
28. I don't suppose anyone will volunteer,?

- a. won't they b. will they c. won't he d. do I
29. The mother was afraid to let the boy the street alone.
a. risk crossing b. risk to cross c. to risk crossing d. to risk to cross
30. Scientists have supplied usmany achievements.
a. for b. with c. on d. about
31. I will see you again. We are all looking forward again.
a. to see you b. for seeing you c. to seeing you d. seeing you
32. Instead ofabout the good news, Tom seemed to be indifferent.
a. exciting b. to excise c. being excited d. to be excited
33. If you've got a headache, why don't you tryan aspirin.
a. to take b. taking c. to be taken d. being taken
34. Those new students hopein the school's sports activities.
a. to be included b. including c. being included d. to include
35. Would you mind noton the radio until I've finished typing the document?
a. to turn b. turning c. being turned d. to be turned
36. At present, my daily expenses are just about equalmy income.
a. to b. with c. by d. for
37. The train istime. It will arrivetwo hours.
a. at/ on b. on/ in c. on / at d. in/ on
38. May I request a favouryou?
a. of b. by c. with d. to
39. I don't mindby bus but I hatein queues.
a. to travel/ to worry b. traveling/ standing
c. to travel/ standing d. traveling/ to stand
40. Tryit. It isn't worth.....about.
a. to forget/ to worry b. forgetting/ worrying
c. to forget/ worrying d. forgetting / to worrying

III/ Identifying mistake:

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41. Mrs. Brown's children are used to be picked up after school everyday.
A B C D
42. Jack got into trouble when he refused opening his briefcase for the customs officer.
A B C D
43. We regret informing you that your application has been turned down.
A B C D
44. Tell me about your school days. Do you remember to go to school for the first timeA B C D
45. Tom had just had his hair cut. We couldn't help laughing when see him.
A B C D
46. Bill didn't mind to be surprised by the birthday party held by his friends.
A B C D
47. I am not planning to go abroad. I can't afford spending too much money.

48. They were fortunate to have rescued from the fire before the building collapsed. A B C D
49. Don't expect to learn all words in a day. Learning language is time-consumed work A B C D
50. It's always better to study vocabulary in connection by reading. A B C D

IV/ Reading comprehension:

Reading the following passage and choose the best answers.

Birth of the computer

Most people think of computers are very modern inventions, products of our new technological age. But actually, the idea for a computer ...51...worked out over two centuries ago by a man ...52...Charles Babbage.

Babbage was born ...53...1791 and grew up to be a brilliant mathematician. He drew up plans for several calculating machines ...54... he called "engines". But despite the fact that he ...55...building some of these, he never finished any of them. Over the years people have argued...56...his machines would ever work. Recently, however, the science Museum in London has finished building ...57...engine based on of Babbage's designs. ...58...has taken 6 years to complete and more ...59...four thousand parts have been specially made. Whether it works or not, the machine will be on show at special exhibition in the science Museum...60...remind people of Babbage's work.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|
| 51. a. has | b. was | c. had | d. is |
| 52. a. known | b. recognized | c. written | d. called |
| 53. a. on | b. in | c. by | d. for |
| 54. a. whose | b. who | c. these | d. which |
| 55. a. wanted | b. made | c. started | d. missed |
| 56. a. until | b. whether | c. while | d. through |
| 57. a. some | b. the | c. an | d. that |
| 58. a. One | b. He | c. They | d. It |
| 59. a. than | b. therefore | c. when | d. then |
| 60. a. to | b. as | c. for | d. so |

TEST 10**I/ Pronunciation:**

Choose the word which is pronounced differently from the other.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. <u>checked</u> | b. <u>naked</u> | c. <u>booked</u> | d. <u>picked</u> |
| 2. a. <u>huge</u> | b. <u>use</u> | c. <u>pure</u> | d. <u>hurry</u> |
| 3. a. <u>brother</u> | b. <u>thorough</u> | c. <u>borrow</u> | d. <u>borough</u> |
| 4. a. <u>healthy</u> | b. <u>marathon</u> | c. <u>weather</u> | d. <u>thousand</u> |
| 5. a. <u>industry</u> | b. <u>focus</u> | c. <u>popular</u> | d. <u>discuss</u> |

II/ Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

A/ Vocabulary:

6. sages that are received or sent on a computer are

- a. information b. data c. e-mail d. texts
7. Net is a shortened form of, a large system of lines, wires, etc, that cross or meet one another.
- a. Netting b. Network c. Netball d. Nettler
8. Among many magazines for teenagers, Hoa Hoc Tro is the most
- a. know b. welcome c. popular d. like
9. Do you know, our school has just had its own, It's wonderful. We can access it everyday.
- a. page b. website c. paper d. board
10. We can use a computerwith others and entertain ourselves.
- a. to relate b. to get c. to communicate d. to gather
11. The Internet is a very fast andway for me to get information..
- a. convenient b. terrible c. quickly d. inconvenient
12. Modern technology, for example computer technology,every aspect of our daily life.
- a. observe b. focuses c. influences d. results
13. Mobile phones are also an example of modern.....
- a. communication b. telecommunication c. transportation d. conversation
14. Television is one of man's most important of communication.
- a. procedure b. means c. manner d. technology
15. It bringsand sounds from around the world into millions of homes.
- a. pictures b. images c. visages d. portraits
16. TV even takes its viewers out of this world. It brings them coverage of astronautsouter space.
- a. finding b. looking c. searching d. exploring

B/ Grammar & Structure:

17. Tom and Bill have hardly done their homework,?
- a. haven't they b. did they c. do they d. have they
18. Neither of the students got good marks,?
- a. do they b. did they c. don't they d. didn't they
19. Bill is always tryingme.
- a. to avoid to meet b. avoiding meeting c. to avoid meeting d. avoiding to meet
20. Let's go swimming this afternoon,?
- a. shall we b. will we c. let we d. let not we
21. The man was arrested though he denied.....the car.
- a. to steal b. steal c. stealing d. stolen
22. He is used to working hard. He terrified nothing to do.
- a. to have b. having c. to having d. of having
23. Thanks television people can get the latest information.
- a. for b. to c. of d. about
24. Whilefor the bus I saw a theft.
- a. wait b. waited c. waiting d. having wait
25. Although younger than the other children, Tommy demandedin the game.
- a. to include b. to be included c. including d. being included
26. The driver wanted to buy some cigarettes. So he stopped

- a. buying some cigarettes b. to have bought some cigarettes
 c. to buy some cigarettes d. having bought some cigarettes
27. The boss doesn't allow us personal phone calls in the office.
 a. making b. to make c. having made d. to have make
28. Don't wait for me. The manager wants melate tonight.
 a. work b. working c. to work d. to have worked
29. Polly didn't do her homework. She forgotthe homework.
 a. to do b. doing c. to have done d. having done
30. I'm sorry. I didn't meanrude to you.
 a. to be b. being c. to have been d. having been.
31. Go on, ask as many questions as you can. I don't mindall.
 a. to answer them b. answering them
 c. to be answered them d. being answered them
32. I can't use my office at present, it'srepair.
 a. for b. under c. during d. in
33. Mrs. Anderson is responsiblehiring and firing employees.
 a. with b. by c. to d. for
34. This medicine will protect youa return of the illness.
 a. of b. from c. to d. at
35. Imaginewith some one who never stops talking.
 a. to live b. to be living c. living d. to have lived
36. He wasted hoursfor this book.
 a. to look b. looking c. to have looked d. being looked
37. All right. Stop talking. I'm beginningwhat you mean.
 a. to understand b. understanding c. to be understood d. being understood
38. He used to collect stamps. He gave upstamps long ago.
 a. to collect b. collected c. collecting d. to have collected
39. It's no usechildren.....quiet. They are always noisy.
 a. to ask/ to keep b. asking/ keeping c. to ask/ keeping d. asking/ to keep
40. I rememberhim somewhere but I can't tell where it was.
 a. to see b. seeing c. to be seeing d. to be seen

III/ Identifying mistake:

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41. The mouse avoided to be caught by coming out only when the two cats were outside. A B C D
42. After two months without work, he regretted to leave his job at the bank. A B C D
43. The computer, the marvel of the machine age, was in use since 1946 A B C D
44. When I realized I was wrong, I apologized to him about my mistake. A B C D
45. I was prevented of arriving on time by a delay in the railway system. A B C D

46. We've warned him about swim in that part of the river.
A B C D
47. Have you been provide with enough money for the journey?
A B C D
48. Think it over and let know your decision tomorrow, shall you?
A B C D
49. You are wandering from the point again, so please to keep to the subject.
A B C D
50. I sometime wonder about my old friend, where is she now and what she is doing.
A B C D

IV/ Reading comprehension:

Reading the following passage and choose the best answers.

The important of computers

Many of the things we do, depend on receiving information from other people. Catching a train, making a phone call or going to the cinema all involve information ...51... is stored, processed and communicated. In the past, this information used to ...52...kept on paper in ...53...form of, for example, books, newspapers and timetables. Now more and more information is put on computers.

Computers play a ...54...in our everyday lives. Consider the use ...55...computers in both shops and offices. Big shops, especially chain stores with branches all ...56...the country, have to deal with very large amounts of information. They have to make sure ...57...are enough good on the shelves for customers to buy. They need to be able to re-order before stocks ...58... out, to decide which things are selling well and ...59...on. All these processes are performed quickly and efficiently ...60...computers.

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------|----------|-----------------|
| 51. a. which | b. that | c. who | d. both a and b |
| 52. a. being | b. be | c. been | d. have been |
| 53. a. this | b. that | c. the | d. a |
| 54. a. part | b. role | c. field | d. both a and b |
| 55. a. in | b. of | c. with | d. one |
| 56. a. upon | b. on | c. over | d. in |
| 57. a. there | b. they | c. which | d. where |
| 58. a. go | b. run | c. get | d. work |
| 59. a. so | b. such | c. go | d. get |
| 60. a. with | b. on | c. by | d. through |



Chúc các em thành công!!!

SỞ GD & ĐT VINH PHÚC

ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10

MÔN: TIẾNG ANH

Thời gian làm bài 60 phút

(Đề thi gồm: 02 trang) – Đề 1

I. Hãy tìm từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác các từ còn lại:

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 1. A. design | B. music | C. light | D. dislike |
| 2. A. their | B. the | C. thank | D. that |
| 3. A. watch | B. take | C. game | D. hate |
| 4. A. so | B. go | C. now | D. know |
| 5. A. return | B. summer | C. product | D. number |

II. Chọn từ/ cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

6. My mother wishes she beautiful and young forever.
A. can be B. would be C. would D. can
7. She failed the exams..... she studied hard.
A. as B. when C. even though D. and
8. You have read this novel,.....?
A. haven't you B. don't you C. have you D. do you
9. He has..... interesting book that we all want to borrow it.
A. such B. such a C. such an D. so
10. Thank you for looking..... the children while I was out.
A. at B. after C. for D. up
11. Tam Dao is one of the..... areas of Vinh Phuc province.
A. mountain B. mountainously C. mountainous D. mountaineer
12. My brother loves..... to music very much.
A. listened B. to be listened C. to listen D. listening
13. The year..... we visited Hue was 1998.
A. when B. in the time C. which D. that
14. My bike..... yesterday by my father.
A. was repaired B. repaired C. is repaired D. repairs
15. He..... the piano since he was a child.
A. practises B. was practising C. practised D. has practised
16. He said he..... return later.
A. would be B. can C. would D. will
17. "When is Halloween" "It's..... October."

- VI. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)**

Between the months of November and May wind blows from the west in most parts of Indonesia. It comes from the ocean and carries rain. Clouds build up around the mountains and every afternoon rain falls. The rain is always heavy, and rivers now become dangerous. When it rains the whole day, they suddenly overflow and cause great damage to the land.

Most farmers are glad when the wet season begins. There is water for their fields and they can again start growing rice. But people in town are not so glad for the streets soon get muddy and dirty. They prefer the dry seasons when they can sit outside and enjoy the cool evenings

36. What comes from the ocean?

- A. a river B. a wind C. a rain D. a cloud

37. What causes the rain?

- A. clouds building up around the mountains B. The afternoon C. The mountains D. The ocean

38. What damages the land?

- A. The wet season B. The overflow of the rivers C. The dry season D. The sudden rain

39. Why can farmers start growing rice again?

- A. Because the land has been damaged. B. Because the rivers overflow.
C. Because there is water for their fields. D. Because the dry season has begun.

40. Why are people in town not so happy in the wet season?

- A. Because the streets are full of mud B. Because the evening are cool.
C. Because they are muddy and dirty. D. Because they can sit outside.

SỞ GD & ĐT VĨNH PHÚC

ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10

MÔN: TIẾNG ANH

Thời gian làm bài 60 phút

(Đề thi gồm: 02 trang) – Đề 2

I. Choose the word having the underlined letters pronounced differently.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>red</u> | B. <u>leg</u> | C. <u>head</u> | D. <u>bean</u> |
| 2. A. enjoyed <u>ed</u> | B. calmed <u>ed</u> | C. missed <u>ed</u> | D. worried <u>ed</u> |
| 3. A. <u>g</u> uest | B. <u>g</u> room | C. <u>g</u> ross | D. ga <u>u</u> ge |
| 4. A. intend <u>ed</u> | B. wash <u>ed</u> | C. laugh <u>ed</u> | D. miss <u>ed</u> |
| 5. A. lot <u>te</u> ry | B. <u>o</u> rganize | C. <u>b</u> orrow | D. impo <u>s</u> ible |

II. Choose the best answer.

6. I was _____ because Singapore was so beautiful.
A. impression B. impressive C. impressed D. impressing
7. They are going to invite him _____ dinner tonight.
A. to B. for C. with D. at
8. Lan enjoyed the peaceful atmosphere _____ Maryam was praying.
A. when B. during C. while D. then
9. Would you like _____ a message?
A. to leave B. leave C. leaving D. left
10. English, Tamil and Chinese are _____ spoken in Malaysia.
A. wide B. width C. widen D. widely
11. Traveling helps people to get more _____.
A. know B. knowledge C. acknowledge D. knowledges
12. Is Kuala Lumpur different _____ Hanoi?
A. with B. from C. in D. at
13. Look! Nam is playing very well. He _____.
A. is winning B. is going to win C. will win D. wins
14. Malaysia is divided _____ two regions, known as West Malaysia and East Malaysia.
A. in B. into C. from D. to
15. I wish I _____ a trip to Hong Kong this summer vacation.
A. had B. am having C. have D. will have
16. Mary _____ breakfast when I _____ at her house this morning.
A. is having/ stopped B. was having/ stopped C. had/ stop D. had/ stopped

III. Choose the correct sentence which has the same meaning as the given one.

17. *I'm sorry. I can't speak English fluently.*

- A. I wish I can speak English fluently.
- B. I wish I speak English fluently.
- C. I wish I could speak English fluently.
- D. All are correct.

18. *We ought to start work now.*

- A. It's time we start work now.
- B. It's time we started work now.
- C. It's time we will start work now.
- D. It's time we can start work now.

19. *This is my first visit to Japan.*

- A. This is the first time I have never been to Japan.
- B. This is the first time I was in Japan.
- C. This is the first time I have ever been to Japan.
- D. I wasn't in Japan for the first time.

20. *There aren't any buses in the streets because the drivers have gone on strike.*

- A. The drivers have gone on strike, so there aren't any buses in the streets.
- B. The buses make the drivers go on strike.
- C. Because there aren't any buses in the streets, the drivers have gone on strike.
- D. Both A & B are correct.

21. *Lonnie always went swimming after school last year.*

- A. Lonnie always used to go swimming after school last year.
- B. Lonnie used to go swimming after school last year.
- C. Lonnie used to go swimming after school very always.
- D. Lonnie was used to go swimming after school last year.

22. *They've built two department stores this year.*

- A. Two department stores this year have been built.
- B. Two department stores have to be built this year.
- C. Two department stores are built this year.
- D. Two department stores have been built this year.

IV. There is a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence. Find the mistake (A, B, C or D) and correct it.

23. Jane was impressed by the beauty of Hue and the friendly of the people.

A B C D

24. It's difficult to her to have a trip abroad now.

A B C D

25. Would you like going to the cinema with me tonight?

A B C D

26. Although we are far away from each other, but we still keep in touch.

A B C D

27. I haven't enjoyed myself so much since many months.

A B C D

28. This car was a completely waste of money. I wish I hadn't bought it.

A B C D

29. What are the good thing to be part of a pen pal network?

A B C D

30. I receive a letter from my close friend a few days ago.

31. I haven't seen my grandparents since a quarter of a year.
 A B C D
32. A new shop was opening on Main Street last week.
 A B C D

V. Read the following passage, then choose the letter (A, B, C or D)

A girl (33) _____ disappeared (34) _____ she was eight (35) _____ old has been found (36) _____ Cambodia, according to (37) _____ father. Eighteen years after she disappeared, a woman was (38) _____ in a village in the Ratanakkiri Province trying to steal food. The woman who was found looks (39) _____ the members of the family.

She can't speak (40) _____ language that has been identified and is very frightened, but her family hope that she will adjust and settle down.

33. A. which B. who C. she D. by whom
 34. A. when B. while C. during D. in
 35. A. years B. year C. age D. ages
 36. A. at B. in C. on D. under
 37. A. his B. her C. hers D. their
 38. A. find B. found C. founded D. finds
 39. A. as B. as if C. like D. alike
 40. A. any B. no C. the D. none

SỞ GD & ĐT VĨNH PHÚC

ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10

MÔN: TIẾNG ANH

Thời gian làm bài 60 phút

(Đề thi gồm: 02 trang) – Đề 3

I. Pick out the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently

1. A. sugar B. sight C. source D. sale
 2. A. sensitive B. benefit C. pretty D. remedy
 3. A. host B. cold C. short D. close
 4. A. thirsty B. guitar C. dirty D. listen
 5. A. safe B. map C. bag D. hat

II. Choose from the four options given (marked A, B, C and D)

1. He _____ out of his house since he _____ his color TV.
 A. hasn't been - has bought B. hasn't been - bought
 C. wasn't - has bought D. wasn't - bought
2. _____ adequate precautions are taken, there is no risk involved in the operation.
 A. Although B. Providing C. Nevertheless D. Even
3. The computer won't work unless you _____ these cables.
 A. connect B. connected C. don't connect D. didn't connect
4. Let's go to the zoo, _____?
 A. don't we B. don't you C. shall we D. will you
5. He ran out of money so he had to _____ some from his friend.
 A. borrow B. ask C. lend D. earn
6. Not once _____ his promises.
 A. he is keeping B. he keeps C. did he keep D. has he kept
7. The teacher didn't explain the reason _____ he was punished.
 A. what B. which C. how D. why
8. Mothers are always _____ towards their children, aren't they?
 A. protect B. protective C. protected D. protections
9. Don't tell me I didn't lock the door last night. I remember _____ it.
 A. to lock B. lock C. locked D. locking

10. I'll give you a ring _____ we get back from our vacation.
A. and B. as soon as C. as long as D. since
11. Would you mind _____ in this library?
A. not to smoke B. not smoke C. not smoking D. don't smoke
12. Those mushrooms are _____. Don't eat them!
A. poisoned B. poisoning C. poisonous D. poison
13. I _____ the piano in my room at this time yesterday.
A. played B. were playing C. was playing D. have played
14. I saw your school's _____ in today's edition of The Vietnam News.
A. advertising B. advertises C. advertised D. advertisement
15. He tried to walk _____ so as not to be late for school.
A. fast B. quick C. rapid D. slowly
16. Do you want _____ by the doctor?
A. to examine B. to be examined C. being examined D. examining
17. I am _____ that you liked it.
A. surprised B. surprising C. surprise D. surprisingly
18. Very often the chocolate inside is not as exciting as its _____.
A. coat B. wrapper C. cover D. paper
19. Alan is really impressed by the _____ of the city and by the friendliness of its people.
A. beautiful B. beauty C. beautifully D. beautify
20. The boss said that he would fly to Ho Chi Minh City _____ day.
A. next B. the previous C. the following D. the before

III. There is a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence. Find the mistake (A, B, C or D) and correct it.

1. Lan didn't go to the cinema with her friends last Saturday evening because her sickness A B C
2. The water and land around the chemical factory are serious polluted. A B C D
3. The letter has just written by one of my closest friends. A B C D
4. They played so good game of tennis last night that they surprised their audience. A B C D
5. My daughter likes watching cartoon films, and so do my son. A B C D
6. If I was in your place, I would make a trip to England. A B C D
7. I bought a computer which screen was not very good. A B C D
8. Physics are very difficult for students to learn. A B C D
9. The harder you learn, the most knowledge you get. A B C D
10. Mary's mother gave her a new hat at her birthday. A B C D

IV. Read the following passage then choose the best answer

Although some groups of people have always lived outdoor in tents, camping as we know it today only began to be (1) _____ about 50 years ago. The increase in the

use of cars and improvement in camping equipment have (2) _____ more people to travel longer (3) _____ into the countryside and to stay there in greater comfort.

Many campers like to be (4) _____ themselves in quiet areas, so they (5) _____ their tent and food, and walk or cycle into the forests or the mountains. Others, preferring to be near people, drive to a public or privately-owned campsite (6) _____ has up-to-date facilities, (7) _____ hot showers and swimming pools.

Whether campers are (8) _____ in the mountains or on a busy site, they should remember to (9) _____ the area clean and tidy. In the forests, they must put out any fires and keep food hidden to avoid attracting (10) _____ animals.

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. fame | B. popular | C. favorite | D. current |
| 2. A. asked | B. let | C. made | D. allowed |
| 3. A. parts | B. directions | C. voyages | D. distances |
| 4. A. on | B. by | C. at | D. of |
| 5. A. take | B. make | C. pick | D. do |
| 6. A. where | B. who | C. which | D. when |
| 7. A. such | B. like | C. as | D. just |
| 8. A. lonely | B. single | C. separate | D. alone |
| 9. A. remain | B. stay | C. keep | D. let |
| 10. A. wild | B. natural | C. loose | D. free |

SỞ GD & ĐT VĨNH PHÚC

**ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10
MÔN: TIẾNG ANH**

Thời gian làm bài 60 phút

(Đề thi gồm: 02 trang)- Đề số 04

I. Choose the word having the underlined letters pronounced differently.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. A. <u>connect</u> | B. <u>notice</u> | C. <u>sociable</u> | D. <u>co</u> -operation |
| 2. A. <u>invited</u> | B. <u>visited</u> | C. <u>worked</u> | D. <u>ended</u> |
| 3. A. <u>equipment</u> | B. <u>elevate</u> | C. <u>emergency</u> | D. <u>experiment</u> |
| 4. A. <u>pens</u> | B. <u>joys</u> | C. <u>chairs</u> | D. <u>books</u> |
| 5. A. <u>fund</u> | B. <u>rug</u> | C. <u>sunbath</u> | D. <u>lunar</u> |

II. Choose the best answer.

- I'm fed up with listening to his _____.
A. complain B. complains C. complaints D. complaining
- What are the _____ of the factory in your town? – Rubber tires.
A. produce B. products C. production D. producing
- I think most children are _____ enough to do these things.
A. creative B. created C. creating D. create
- He pays _____ visits to his grandparents.
A. frequence B. frequency C. frequent D. frequently
- How long has TV been _____ existence? And who invented TV?
A. at B. on C. with D. in
- Can people know when a volcano will _____?
A. break B. warn C. seek D. erupt
- You know I'll always stand _____ you if you are in trouble.
A. by B. with C. for D. up
- The new shopping mall is advertised as a place _____ you can find anything you want to buy.
A. which B. where C. in where D. in that
- Coal _____ very widely as a source of energy until the last century.
A. not used B. did not use C. not using D. was not used
- She arranged _____ his friend in the afternoon as the weather was fine.
A. to be meeting B. meeting C. to have met D. to meet

16. Thanks to the television people can get the _____ information.
A. later B. latest C. newest D. newer
17. It's hard for us to access to the internet because it is only _____ in cities.
A. convenient B. remote C. available D. viable
18. At last, they _____ at the station in time.
A. went B. came C. arrived D. reached
19. Thousands of people died, and hundreds were injured, _____ the fact that scientists had warned them about the eruption.
A. despite B. though C. even though D. in spite of
20. The Smiths will move to New York. But we hope to _____ with them.
A. keep touch B. keep at touch C. keep on touch D. keep in touch
- III. There is a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence. Find the mistake (A, B, C or D)**
21. I want to study English and I would like to have some informations about your school. A B C D
22. My teacher of English said I should spend more time for my pronunciation. A B C D
23. I look forward to see you on Tuesday after work. A B C D
24. I went to the library to get as many information as I could this morning. A B C D
25. She eats little food that she weighs only 40 kilos.

IV. Choose the correct sentence which has the same meaning as the given one.

26. People speak Bahasa Malaysia widely in Malaysia.
A. Bahasa Malaysia was widely spoken in Malaysia.
B. Bahasa Malaysia is spoken widely in Malaysia.
C. Bahasa Malaysia is widely spoken in Malaysia.
D. Bahasa Malaysia widely is spoken in Malaysia.
27. Computers are used to design new models.
A. People used to design new models. B. People are used to designing new models by computer.
C. People use computer to be designed new models. D. people use computers to design new models.
28. My sister gave me a new pair of jeans on my fifteenth birthday.
A. I am given a new pair of jeans on my fifteenth birthday by my sister.
B. I was given a new pair of jeans by my sister on my fifteenth birthday.
C. I was given on my birthday a new pair of jeans by my sister.
D. I am given a new pair of jeans by my sister on my fifteenth birthday.
29. "Can you speak English?" my boss asked.
A. My boss asked me if could I speak English. B. My boss asked me if I can speak English.
C. My boss asked me if I could speak English. D. My boss asked me if can I speak English.
30. "How do you go to school on rainy days, Mai?" the teacher said.
The teacher asked Mai _____.
A. how do you go to school on rainy days. B. how you went to school on rainy days.
C. how she goes to school on rainy days. D. how she went to school on rainy days.

V. Read the following passage, then choose the letter (A, B, C or D)

Jeans are very popular with young people all (31) _____ the world. Some people say that jeans are the "uniform" of youth. But haven't always been popular. The story of jeans started almost two hundred years ago. People in Genoa, Italy, made pants. The cloth (32) _____ in Genoa was called "jeanos". The pants were called "jeans". In 1850, a salesman in California began selling pants made of canvas. His name was Levi Strauss. (33) _____ they were so strong, "Levi's pants" became (34) _____ with gold miners, farmers and cowboys. Six years later, Levis began making his pants with blue cotton cloth called denim. Soon after, factory workers in the United States and Europe began (35) _____ jeans. Young people usually didn't wear them.

31. A. in B. on C. over D. above

32. A. make B. makes C. making D. made
 33. A. Although B. But C. Because D. So
 34. A. famous B. popular C. good D. wonderful
 35. A. wear B. wearing C. wore D. worn

VI. Read the passage and choose the best answer from the four options

I have just received a letter from my brother, Tim. He is in Australia. He has been there for six months. Tim is an engineer. He is working for a big firm and he has already visited a great number of different places in Australia. He has just bought an Australian car and has gone to Alice Springs, a small town in the center of Australia. He will soon visit Darwin. From there, he will fly to Perth. My brother has never been abroad before, so he is finding this trip very exciting.

36. Tim is in Australia. He went Australia six months ago.
 A. to B. in C. at D. into
 37. Tim is in Australia. How long there?
 A. is he B. has he been C. has he D. was
 38. Tim has been in Australia for six months. His brother hasn't seen him January.
 A. for B. since C. from D. by
 39. He has just gone to Alice Springs. He has never there before.
 A. went B. being C. been D. was
 40. He will soon visit Darwin. He will visit Darwin.....
 A. quickly B. for a short time C. shortly D. in a hurry

SỞ GD & ĐT VĨNH PHÚC

ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10

MÔN: TIẾNG ANH

Thời gian làm bài 60 phút

(Đề thi gồm: 02 trang)- Đề số 05

I. Choose the word having the underlined letters pronounced differently.

1. A. washed B. finished C. jumped D. dressed
 2. A. earphone B. speak C. meat D. heat
 3. A. planet B. crazy C. trace D. grade
 4. A. door B. typhoon C. roof D. soon
 5. A. treasure B. head C. stream D. reason

II. Choose the best answer.

6. Mai is talking _____ because she has done her test perfectly.
 A. happy B. happily C. unhappy D. unhappily
 7. If you _____ do the exercise, I'll explain for you.
 A. can B. could C. can't D. couldn't
 8. Who will provide a picnic lunch _____ the volunteers?
 A. with B. to C. on D. for
 9. Mrs Brown forgot her raincoat _____ she got wet.
 A. so B. however C. because D. if
 10. Tuan's mother is very _____ that he is doing his best at school.
 A. please B. pleases C. pleasing D. pleased
 11. Everyone must take part in _____ deforestation.
 A. prevent B. to prevent C. preventing D. prevented
 12. _____ it was so cold, he went out without warm coat.
 A. If B. Although C. Since D. However
 13. Mother's Day is a time _____ children express their love for their mothers.
 A. when B. which C. for D. while
 14. I think I've lost my new pen. I've _____ it everywhere and I can't find it anywhere.
 A. looked into B. looked after C. looked for D. looked at
 15. A large number of peoplewhen homes, office blocks and highways collapsed.
 A. killing B. was killed C. were killed D. killed
 16. Our program is selling product on the market.

- A. the fast B. fastest C. faster D. the fastest
 17. The air in this area is getting polluted _____ the smoke and fumes from vehicles.
 A. instead of B. since C. as D. because of
 18. Singapore is known not only for its safety _____ for its clean environment.
 A. but also B. also C. and D. also
 19. The biggest _____ in Vietnam was in 1945. Nearly three million people died.
 A. earthquake B. revolution C. famine D. volcano
 20. If I _____ a bird, I _____ fly around the world.
 A. am/will B. were/would C. was/would D. was/will

III. There is a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence. Find the mistake (A, B, C or D)

21. Staying in bed all day is not good for our health, hasn't it?
 A B C D
 22. I want to do it on myself because other people make me nervous.
 A B C D
 23. There are so much chicken in the garden that I can't count them all.
 A B C D
 24. He doesn't like chocolate. If he does he wouldn't leave them all over the kitchen.
 A B C D
 25. Many people on the world say they have seen UFOs, so they must exist.
 A B C D

IV. Choose the correct sentence which has the same meaning as the given one.

26. Tom is too young to go to the cinema by himself.
 A. Tom is not enough old to go to the cinema by himself.
 B. Tom is so young that he can go to the cinema by himself.
 C. Tom is not old enough to go the cinema by himself.
 D. Tom is young enough to go to the cinema by himself.
 27. No one told me about the change of the plan.
 A. I wasn't told about the change of the plan. B. I am not told about the change of the plan.
 C. I won't be told about the change of the plan.. D. I told no one about the change of the plan.
 28. What languages do people speak in Malaysia?
 A. What languages is spoken in Malaysia? B. What language is spoken in Malaysia?
 C. What languages are spoken in Malaysia? D. What do people speak any languages in Malaysia?
 29. This is Mr. Smith. His son Bill plays in our team.
 A. This is Mr. Smith whose his son Bill plays in our team.
 B. This is Mr. Smith whose son Bill play in our team.
 C. This is Mr. Smith whose son Bill plays in our team.
 D. This is Mr. Smith that son Bill plays in our team.
 30. "Why don't you repair the fan yourself, Ba?" She said.
 A. She suggested Ba repairs the fan himself. B. She suggested Ba should repair the fan himself.
 C. She suggested Ba should repair the fan yourself. D. She suggested Ba should repair the fan itself.

V. Read the following passage, the choose the letter (A, B, C or D).

We are all slowly destroying the earth. The seas and the rivers are too dirty (31) _____. There is so much smoke in the air that it is unhealthy to live in (32) _____ the world's cities. In one well-known city, for example, poisonous gases from cars (33) _____ the air so much that traffic policemen have (34) _____ oxygen masks. We have cut down so many trees that (35) _____ now vast areas of wasteland all over the world. As a result, farmers in parts of Africa cannot grow enough to eat.

31. A. to swim B. swimming C. swimming in D. to swim in
 32. A. many of B. many C. few of D. few

33. A. polluting B. pollute C. polluted D. pollution
 34. A. worn B. wear C. to wear D. been wearing
 35. A. there are B. they are C. there is D. it is

VI. Read the passage and choose the best answer from the four options

My daughter, Jane, never dreamed of receiving a letter from a girl of her own age in Holland. Last year, we traveling across the Channel and Jane put a piece of paper with her name and address on it into a bottle. She threw the bottle into the sea. She never thought of it again, but ten months later, she received a letter from a girl in Holland. Both girls write to each other regularly now. However, they have decided to use the post office. Letters will cost a little more, but they will certainly travel faster.

36. Jane never dreamed..... a letter.
 A. to receive B. to receiving C. of receive D. that she would receive
 37. She received a letter from a girl of her own age. The girl isshe is.
 A. the same age with B. the same age C. as old D. the same age as
 38. She never thought.....it again.
 A. for B. to C. at D. about
 39. The girls write regularly now.
 A. to one another B. the one to the other C. each to other D. to other
 40. Jane wrote her name and address on a of paper.
 A. lump B. bar C. tube D. sheet

SỞ GD & ĐT VĨNH PHÚC**ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10****MÔN: TIẾNG ANH****Thời gian làm bài 60 phút****(Đề thi gồm: 02 trang)- Đề số 06****I. Choose the word having the underlined letters pronounced differently.**

1. A. relaxed B. arrived C. enjoyed D. gathered
 2. A. under B. hungry C. minute D. hundred
 3. A. logical B. located C. tropical D. grocery
 4. A. tourism B. crowd C. pronounce D. sound
 5. A. benefit B. remote C. television D. relative

II. Choose the best answer.

6. He..... write to me once a week but he doesn't write any more.
 A. use to B. uses to C. using to D. used to
 7. The national dress of Japanese women is.....
 A. Ao dai B. Kimono C. Sari D. Jeans
 8. He..... with friends in a department in HO CHI MINH city since last week.
 A. live B. lives C. has lived. D. is living
 9. Let's..... somewhere for a drink!
 A. go B. to go C. went D. gone
 10. She asked me where I..... from.
 A. come B. came C. to come D. coming
 11. Let's go dancing,?
 A. shall we B. will we C. do we D. should we
 12. Vietnam, is in the south-east-Asia, exports rice.
 A. who B. whom C. whose D. which
 13. Why don't you have your car?
 A. wash B. washed C. to wash D. washing
 14. Computer is one of the most important of the 20th century.
 A. invention B. invent C. inventor D. to invent
 15. Twenty-five dollars too much to pay for that shirt.
 A. are B. is C. were D. been

33. A. Where B. When C. Why D. What
 34. A. up B. to C. on D. in
 35. A. appear B. appearance C. disappear D. disappearance

VI. Read the passage and choose the best answer from the four options (marked A, B, C and D).

SONGKRAN is the Thai traditional New Year. It starts on April 13 every year and last 3 days. Another name for Songkran is the "Water Festival" because people believe that water can wash away bad luck. On Songkran day, family members gather and pour scented water onto the hands of their parents and grandparents to show their respect for the elders. In return, the elders wish the youngers good luck and wealth.

36. What is this passage about ?
 A. Thai traditional days B. Thai family traditions
 C. Thai traditional New Year D. Thai water festival
 37. What kind of activities is NOT mentioned ?
 A. family gathering B. pouring water on hands of family elders
 C. eating traditional food D. giving wishes of luck and health
 38. Thai traditional New Year is called the "water Festival" because water is believed to
 A. bring about bad luck B. prevent bad luck C. show respect D. bring about good luck
 39. "the elders" in line 5 refer to.....
 A. parents B. family members
 C. grandparents D. parents and grandparents
 40. The word "wealth" in line 5 is closest in meaning to.....
 A. wishes B. riches C. health D. chances

SỞ GD & ĐT VĨNH PHÚC

ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10

MÔN: TIẾNG ANH

Thời gian làm bài 60 phút

(Đề thi gồm: 02 trang)- Đề số 07

I. Hãy tìm từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác các từ còn lại

1. A. design B. consist C. risen D. musician
 2. A. lively B. tradition C. opinion D. confident
 3. A. cycle B. primary C. paddy D. lucky
 4. A. intersection B. eraser C. bookstore D. history
 5. A. remote B. income C. control D. local

II. Chọn từ/ cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

6. The Mid – Fall festival is so that every child enjoys it very much.
 A. interest B. interested C. interesting D. interestingly
 7. Nam should be congratulated on the exam with high results.
 A. pass B. passing C. to pass D. passed
 8. April Fool's Day is a joyful festival, which is enjoyed by these with good..... of humour.
 A. opinion B. feelings C. memory D. sense
 9. Singapore is known not only for its safety for its clean environment.
 A. but also B. also C. and D. also
 10. We had a picnic on the bank.
 A. mountain B. river C. forest D. pond
 11. Lan failed the exam, very sad.
 A. so she was B. since she was C. because she was D. but she was
 12. We at the bus stop and took a bus to the countryside.
 A. gathered B. saw C. collected D. completed
 13. On the way to the village, we traveled between..... fields.
 A. farm B. paddy C. picnic D. country
 14. He felt ill he went to the doctor.
 A. however B. because C. although D. therefore
 15. It isn't necessary for students _____ uniforms today.

- A. wearing B. worn C. to be wearing D. to wear
16. If you were 30 centimeters taller, you might very tall.
A. to look B. looked C. look D. looking
17. She asked him if he where her son was living.
A. knows B. knew C. has known D. had known
18. I hate the same things everyday.
A. to do B. doing C. do D. did
19. My computer hasn't since last week.
A. worked B. work C. working D. works
20. Do you know how computers?
A. use B. using C. to use D. used

III. Xác định từ/ cụm từ có gạch dưới (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

21. Each of the girls have a lot of toys.
A B C D
22. The play was so boring enough we went home early.
A B C D
23. I'd like him bring me a packet of cigarettes.
A B C D
24. My radio doesn't receive the BBC World Service very easy.
A B C D
25. He was very good in Maths when he was at school.
A B C D

V. Chọn phương án đúng (A, B, C hoặc D)

26. "Do you watch TV every evening, Mark?" The teacher asked.
A. The teacher asked Mark he watched TV every evening.
B. The teacher asked Mark if he watches TV every evening.
C. The teacher asked Mark if he watched TV every evening.
D. The teacher asked Mark if he would watch TV every evening.
27. The cacao beans are cleaned before they are cooked.
A. They cleaned the cacao beans before cooking.
B. They clean the cacao beans before they cooked.
C. They cleaned the cacao beans before they cooked them.
D. They clean the cacao beans before they cook them.
28. Aspirin was discovered by Dresser in 1889, wasn't it?
A. Dresser invents aspirin in 1889, doesn't it? B. Dresser invented aspirin in 1889, wasn't he?
C. Dresser invented aspirin in 1889, didn't it? D. Dresser invented aspirin in 1889, didn't he?
29. I'm sorry I missed your birthday party.
A. I wish I would come to your birthday party. C. I wish I came to your birthday party
B. wish I had come to your birthday party. D. I wish I would have come to your birthday party.
30. Which sentence is correct?
A. I'd rather you not tell him about that news. B. I'd rather you won't tell him about that news.
C. I'd rather not to tell him about that news. D. I'd rather you didn't tell him about that news.

IV. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

My village is about 50 kilometers (31) _____ the city center. It is a very beautiful and (32) _____ place where people (33) _____ flowers and vegetables only. It's very famous for its pretty roses and picturesque (34) _____. The air is quite (35) _____; however, the smell of the roses make people feel cool. In spring, my village looks like a carpet with plenty of colors. Tourists come to visit it so often. Nowadays, with electricity, it doesn't take the villagers much time to water the roses. And even at night, people can walk along the path and enjoy the fresh smell of the flowers.

31. A. on B. of C. from D. since

32. A. peace B. peaceful C. peacefully D. quite

33. A. grow B. buy C. grew D. bought

34. A. scenery B. scences C. screens D. scenes

35. A. cool B. fresh C. clear D. clean

VI. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

Like other languages, English is always changing, but it changes very slowly. People invent new words, borrow words from other languages and change the meaning of words as needed. For example, the English word “byte” was invented by computer specialists in 1959. The word “tomato” was borrowed from Nahuatl, an American Indian language spoken in Mexico. The word “meat” once referred to food in general. People learn English as well as languages by listening, copying what they hear, and using the language. Most school children learn their first language easily and sometimes other languages as well.

36. How does English change?

- A. It changes quickly. B. It changes very slowly. C. It changes too slowly. D. It changes rather slowly.

37. Who invented the word “byte”?

- A. It was invented by scientists. B. It was invented by some English teachers.
C. It was invented by computer. D. It was invented by computer scientists.

38. Which of the following is NOT true?

- A. Some English words are borrowed from other languages.
B. Some English words are invented by computer scientists.
C. Some English words are changed quickly. D. Some English words are changed as needed.

39. Which word once referred to food in general?

- A. “meet” B. “meat” C. “tomato” D. “potato”

40. Most school children learn their first language easily, don't they?

- A. No, they learn easily. B. No, they don't. C. Yes, they can. D. Yes, they do.

SỞ GD & ĐT VĨNH PHÚC

ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10

MÔN: TIẾNG ANH

Thời gian làm bài 60 phút

(Đề thi gồm: 02 trang)- Đề số 08

I. Hãy tìm từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác các từ còn lại

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>north</u> | B. <u>south</u> | C. <u>gather</u> | D. <u>month</u> |
| 2. A. <u>invite</u> | B. <u>river</u> | C. <u>shrine</u> | D. <u>primary</u> |
| 3. A. <u>store</u> | B. <u>grocery</u> | C. <u>hero</u> | D. <u>also</u> |
| 4. A. <u>entrance</u> | B. <u>paddy</u> | C. <u>bamboo</u> | D. <u>banyan</u> |
| 5. A. <u>temple</u> | B. <u>restaurant</u> | C. <u>religion</u> | D. <u>mention</u> |

II. Chọn từ/ cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

6. Do you mind me a newspaper on the way home?

- A. buy B. to buy C. buying D. bought

7. Wearing uniforms helps students feel in many ways.

- A. equal B. equally C. unequally D. equality

8. In some places, they make children school uniform.

- A. worn B. to wear C. wear D. wearing

9. I cannot visit him because I don't know where

- A. does he live B. he lives C. did he live D. he will live

10. Mary took a lot of to show the trip to her friends.

- A. photos B. sights C. cards D. sites

11. If you want to the course, you must pass the written exam.

- A. apply B. learn C. study D. attend

12. All the holiday vouchers used up since last week.

- A. have been B. has been C. are D. was

13. You don't use the Internet very often, ?

- A. are you B. haven't you C. don't you D. do you

14. He thinks that on the Internet is a waste of time.

- A. chat B. chatting C. chater D. to chat

15. She said I learn harder pass the exam.

- A. had/ in order to B. should/ so as to C. must/ in order D. will/ so as to
161. He told me that he wasn't _____ about the next meeting.
A. excite B. exciting C. excitement D. excited
17. Everyone must take part in _____ deforestation.
A. prevent B. to prevent C. preventing D. prevented
18. There is a football match 6 pm and 8pm.
A. at B. between C. from D. after
19. They are by about 640 km of the sea.
A. separated B. separate C. separately D. separating
20. How about to the exhibition ?
A. going B. go C. goes D. to go

III. Xác định từ/ cụm từ có gạch dưới (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

21. Used glass is collect and sent to factories for recycling.
A B C D
22. He has written a lot of articles to British newspapers.
A B C D
23. Since the invent of the computer, people have saved a lot of time.
A B C D
24. Doing the same things everyday give me no pleasure.
A B C D
25. He drives carelessly, so he never has an accident.
A B C D

V. Chọn phương án đúng (A, B, C hoặc D)

26. The police were following the suspects.
A. The suspects are being followed by the police. B. The suspects were being followed by the police.
C. The suspects were followed by the police. D. The suspects was being followed by the police.
27. Cars cause pollution but people still want them.
A. So cars cause pollution, people still want them.
B. Because cars cause pollution, people still want them.
C. However, cars cause pollution, people still want them.
D. Although cars cause pollution but people still want them.
28. Lan is a friend. I went on holiday with her.
A. Lan is the friend whom I went on holiday with. B. Lan with whom I went on holiday is a friend.
C. Lan whom is a friend I went on holiday with her. D. Lan that I went on holiday with her is a friend.
29. A strange man asked me _____.
A. how far was it from HaNoi to my village. B. how was it far from HaNoi to my village.
C. how far it was from HaNoi to my village. D. how far from HaNoi to my village was it.
30. People don't trust him because he tells lies.
A. If he didn't tell lies, people would trust him. B. If he didn't tell lies, people will trust him.
C. If he doesn't tell lies people would trust him. D. If he not tell lies, people will trust him.

IV. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

Television is one of man's most (31) means of communication. It brings events and sounds (32) around the world into millions of homes. A person with a television set can sit in his house and watch the president making a (33)..... or visit a foreign country . He can see a war being (34)..... and watch statesmen try (35) about peace . Through television, home viewers can see and learn about people places and things all over the world. TV even takes its viewers out of the world. It brings them coverage of American's astronauts as the astronauts explore outer space.

31. A. importance B. important C. unimportance D. unimportant

- 32.A. from B. at C. in D. to
 33.A speak B. speaking C. speech D. spoken
 34.A fight B. find C. found D. fought
 35.A bring B. brought C. bringing D. to bring

VI. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

If you park your car in the wrong place, a traffic policeman will soon find it. You will be very lucky if he lets you go without a ticket. However, this does not always happen. Traffic police are sometimes very polite. During a holiday in Sweden, I found this note on my car: "Sir, we welcome you to our city. This is a "No Parking" area. You will enjoy your stay here if you pay attention to our street signs. This note is only a reminder". If you receive a request like this, you cannot fail to obey it!

36. If you park your car in a right place you _____ receive a ticket.
 A. willn't B. wouldn't C. didn't D. won't
 37. We welcome you to our city. You _____ to our city.
 A. welcome B. are welcome C. have welcome D. are welcoming
 38. "No Parking" means _____.
 A. don't leave your car here. B. without parking.
 C. don't stop. D. there's no room to park here.
 39. You will enjoy stay. It will _____ you.
 A. amuse B. enjoy C. laugh at D. please
 40. Traffic police are _____.
 A. occasionally very polite. B. never very polite C. always very polite D. seldom very polite

Đề 9**I. A. Tìm từ có cách phát âm ở phần gạch chân khác với các từ còn lại:**

- Câu 1: A. stopped B. laughed C. coughed D. stayed
 Câu 2: A. covered B. received C. divided D. traveled
 Câu 3: A. around B. should C. sound D. about
 Câu 4: A. knew B. few C. threw D. new
 Câu 5: A. how B. snow C. low D. slow

II. Chọn đáp án thích hợp nhất để hoàn thành các câu sau:

- Câu 6: When I was at the primary school, my grandmother ... me to school.
 A. takes B. is taking C. was taking D. used to take
 Câu 7: He'll never pass his driving test ... he takes some lessons more.
 A. because B. unless C. because of D. if
 Câu 8: She asked me ... I liked learning English.
 A. that B. whether C. if D. Both B and C
 Câu 9: This exercise ... by the teacher.
 A. must be corrected B. must correct C. corrected D. is correcting
 Câu 10: Everyday we go to work ... car ... 6.30 a.m.
 A. on a / before B. by a / at C. by / at D. with / at
 Câu 11: He had to leave school ... his hard life.
 A. because of B. because C. although D. even though
 Câu 12: If he ... the old lessons, he wouldn't get bad marks.
 A. revises B. revised C. revising D. will revise
 Câu 13: My children are very interested ... English.

- A. with learning B. in learning C. to learn D. to learning
- Câu 14: She ... as a nurse for 10 years.
A. worked B. had worked C. has worked D. is working
- Câu 15: We arrived ... Ho Chi Minh City ... 6 o'clock yesterday morning.
A. on / at B. in / at C. at / on D. in / on
- Câu 16: We ... merrily when my mother came in.
A. were talking B. talked C. are talking D. would talk
- Câu 17: They ... English in 2005.
A. starts to learn B. was learning C. have learned D. started learning
- Câu 18: Someone told you that news, ...
A. didn't they? B. do they? C. doesn't he? D. didn't he?
- Câu 19: She wishes she ... in the future.
A. will be a doctor B. would be a doctor C. has been a doctor D. may be a doctor
- Câu 20: They felt disappointed because their plan was ...
A. successful. B. unsuccess. C. unsuccessful. D. succeed.

III. Chọn câu viết lại có nghĩa tương đương với câu cho trước:

- Câu 21: Although the weather was bad, we had a picnic.
A. Because bad weather, we had a picnic. B. The weather was bad, we had a picnic.
C. In spite of the bad weather, we had a picnic. D. Because weather badly, we had a picnic.
- Câu 22: It is 2 years since she last wrote to me.
A. She doesn't write to me for 2 years. B. She didn't write to me for 2 years.
C. She hasn't written to me for 2 years. D. She wasn't written to me for 2 years.
- Câu 23: "Do you like learning maths?" Hoa said.
A. Hoa asked me if I liked learning maths. B. Hoa asked me if I liked to learn maths.
C. Hoa asks me whether I like learning maths. D. Both B and C.
- Câu 24: "Why are you late for school, Peter?" she said.
A. She asked Peter why he was late for school. B. She asks Peter why he is late for school.
C. She asked Peter why was he late for school. D. She asked Peter why he late for school was.
- Câu 25: He asked me how I learned English.
A. "How didn't you learn English?" he asked. B. "How did you learn English?" he asked.
C. "How you learn English?" he asked. D. "How do you learn English?" he asked.

IV. Tìm một lỗi sai (A, B, C hoặc D) trong mỗi câu sau:

- Câu 26: She asked me where did I came from.

A B C D

Câu 27: The boy who broke the vase will be punish.

A B C D

Câu 28: Would you like a cup of coffee with tea?

A B C D

Câu 29: Although they are very rich, but they aren't happy.

A B C D

Câu 30: If we turn on destroying the forests, there will be big floods every year.

A B C D

V. Đọc đoạn văn sau và chọn câu trả lời thích hợp nhất cho mỗi câu hỏi:

Television is the most popular form of entertainment in the American household. People of all ages use this medium to entertain themselves for an average of four hours a day. Thus, television has had a tremendous influence on its viewers, especially children. Scientists now say that children can be adversely affected by constantly watching television. This is due to the fact that they participate less in physical activities, spend less time reading and studying, and see a world of violence that can affect their own feelings of security.

Câu 31: Who can be adversely affected by constantly watching television?

A. Children. B. The young. C. The viewers. D. The old.

Câu 32: How many hours a day do they spend watching television?

A. 4 (hours). B. Less 4 (hours). C. Under 4 (hours). D. Over 4 (hours).

Câu 33: What does the word "viewers" mean? - Viewers are persons ...

A. who work at a TV station. B. who sell TV sets.
C. who watch TV. D. Both A and B.

Câu 34: Isn't television the most popular form of entertainment in the American household?

A. Yes, it is. B. Yes, it was. C. Yes, it isn't. D. No, it wasn't.

Câu 35: Has television had a tremendous influence on its viewers, especially children?

A. Yes, it have. B. Yes, it has had. C. Yes, it had. D. Yes, it has.

VI. Đọc đoạn văn sau, chọn đáp án thích hợp nhất để điền vào mỗi chỗ trống:

(36) ... an earthquake happens, people can die from lack of food, water, and medical supplies. The amount of destruction (37) ... by an earthquake depends on where it happens, what time it happens, and how strong it is. It also depends on types of buildings, soil conditions and population. Of the 6,000 earthquakes in the world each year, only about 15 cause great damage and many deaths.

If seismologists could (38) ... earthquakes, we could save about 20,000 human lives each year. Man can control (39)... things about nature, (40)... we can not control earthquakes.

Câu 36: A. After B. Before C. Until D. During

Câu 37: A. was caused B. is causing C. is caused D. caused

Câu 38: A. is predicted B. predict C. predicting D. was predicted

Câu 39: A. some B. more C. much D. many

Câu 40: A. so

B. but

C. and

D. too

ĐỀ SỐ 10**I. PHÁT ÂM****1. Chọn từ (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D)**

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>A</u> sia | B. <u>A</u> frica | C. <u>C</u> anada | D. <u>J</u> apan |
| 2. A. <u>f</u> ind | B. <u>E</u> nglish | C. <u>i</u> dea | D. <u>p</u> riate |
| 3. A. <u>m</u> ost | B. <u>s</u> oken | C. <u>p</u> erson | D. <u>k</u> now |
| 4. A. <u>s</u> peakers | B. <u>i</u> nstructions | C. <u>l</u> anguages | D. <u>b</u> elongs |
| 5. A. <u>o</u> utnumbered | B. <u>m</u> astered | C. <u>s</u> howed | D. <u>p</u> rovided |

2. Chọn từ/ cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành câu sau:

6. We that airline many times because the service is excellent.
A. flew B. had flown C. have flown D. fly
7. By the mid-1960's, more than 90 countries television stations.
A. have B. have had C. have D. had had
8. During the late 1940's, TV stations operating all across the United States.
A. begin B. began C. have begun D. had begun
9. It began to rain while Tam and I to school this morning.
A. were walking B. walked C. walking D. had walked
10. I'm not going to bed until I my homework.
A. had finished B. will finish C. finish D. am finishing
11. It allows people to each other and to write their thoughts and ideas.
A. talk B. talking C. talked D. to talk
12. A common language enables human beings together in an infinite variety of ways.
A. to work B. work C. working D. worked
13. According to linguists, there are about 6,000 languages in the world today.
A. speaking B. to speak C. spoken D. which spoken
14. Many grammarians babies begin to learn basic grammar during their first year.
A. believe that B. believing C. believed that D. believed
15. Between the 1300's and the 1600's, several events increased the demand for materials in Europe.
A. to write B. written C. write D. wrote
- connective
16. there is human society, there is language.
A. Wherever B. Whenever C. However D. Whatever
17. language developed, people exchanged news chiefly by word of mouth.
A. Before B. From C. Since D. After
18. The first European printers did not make books., they made playing cards, which were in great demand.
A. In spite of B. Instead C. Despite D. Instead of
19. The first stage in writing came people learned to draw pictures to express their ideas.
A. when B. while C. since D. that

20. Anyone understands how a language functions can identify that language even if most of the words are nonsense.
A. which B. whoever C. who D. when
21. –“You paid the bill. I the tip.”
–“ Thanks!”
A. ‘Il leave B. ‘m leaving C. leave D. ‘m going to leave
22. –“Why did you turn on the radio?”
–“I listen to the news at seven.”
A. ‘Il B. want C. ‘d like D. ‘m going to
23. –“How is it to the nearest station?”
–“ Four blocks.”
A. near B. far C. long D. much
24. You didn’t talk to the teacher, you?
A. do B. don’t C. did D. didn’t
25. –“I need the milk. Could you get it out of the fridge for me?”
–“ ”
A. Certainly B. Yes, please C. I’m pleased D. No, thanks
26. There are more than 600,000 words in the largest of the English language.
A. vocabulary B. dictionaries C. books D. one
27. In early times, people could communicate with one only by speaking or by . making gestures.
A. other B. friend C. others D. another
28. Changing the order of the words in a sentence can change the of the sentence.
A. meaning B. mean C. means D. meanness
29. Bilingual education is teaching and learning in languages - one that a student already speaks and a new language.
A. second B. many C. native D. two
30. The growth of film, radio, and television in the 1900's cultural questions.
A. rose B. rises C. raised D. raises

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

3. Chọn từ/ cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để điền vào chỗ trống trong đoạn văn sau:

Esperanto is the most widely used international language. L. L. Zamenhof, a Polish physician, devised Esperanto. He (31)..... a book about the language, *Lingvo Internacia* in 1887 under the pen name Dr. Esperanto. The word *esperanto* means *one who hopes* in that (32)..... .

Esperanto has a simple, uniform structure. For example, the accent of a word always falls on the next-to-last syllable. Adjectives end in *a*, adverbs end in *e*, and nouns end in *o*. But when a noun is used as an object, an *n* is (33)..... at the end of the word. Plurals end in *j*. The basic (34)..... of Esperanto consists mainly of root words common to the Indo-European languages. The following (35)..... is written in Esperanto: *La astronauto, per speciala instrumento, fotografas la lunon*. The translation: *The astronaut, with a special instrument, photographs the moon*.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| 31. A. made known | B. published | C. made | D. bought |
| 32. A. language | B. means | C. medium | D. day |
| 33. A. add | B. adding | C. adds | D. added |
| 34. A. pronunciation | B. grammar | C. vocabulary | D. comprehension |
| 35. A. word | B. sentence | C. phrase | D. paragraph |

4. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi (bằng cách chọn phương án đúng, ứng với A hoặc B, C, D):

The English language is the most widely spoken language in the world. It is used as either a primary or secondary language in many countries.

During the 1500's, fewer than 2 million people spoke English. All of them lived in what is now the United Kingdom. Through the centuries, as the result of various historical events, English spread throughout the world. Today, about 400 million people speak English as their native language. Most of them live in Australia, Canada, the United Kingdom, Ireland, New Zealand, South Africa, and the United States.

Another 100 million people, chiefly living in Bangladesh, India, Pakistan, and in many African countries, speak English in addition to their own language. An additional 200 million people probably know at least some English.

Today, English is the international language of science and technology. In addition, the English language is used throughout the world in business and diplomacy.

36. English is the most widely spoken language in the world because it is

..... .

- A. spoken in the United Kingdom and the United States**
 - B. spoken as a first, a second and a foreign language in many countries**
 - C. the language of science and technology**
 - D. spoken by 400 million people**
37. English is spoken as a first language in
- A. Pakistan**
 - B. South Africa**
 - C. Bangladesh**
 - D. India**
38. English was first used by people who lived in what is now
- A. Great Britain**
 - B. the United States**
 - C. Australia**
 - D. New Zealand**
39. In India, people use English as their
- A. first language**
 - B. native language**
 - C. second language**
 - D. mother tongue**
40. is the management of relations between nations.
- A. Science**
 - B. Technology**
 - C. Business**
 - D. Diplomacy**

IV. VIẾT

5. Chọn nhóm từ hoặc mệnh đề (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành câu sau:

41. Bilingual education has existed in various forms throughout the world

.....

- A. for many centuries
- B. since many centuries
- C. from this century
- D. in a century

42. Although English is Canada's majority language,

- A. but both English and French are officially recognized there
- B. yet both English and French are officially recognized there
- C. both English and French are officially recognized there
- D. both English and French are; however, officially recognized there

43. About 50 languages and more than a hundred dialects

- A. spoken in Europe
- B. are spoken in Europe
- C. which are spoken in Europe
- D. that spoken in Europe

44. Europe is one of the smallestbut one of the largest in population.

- A. in area of the world's seventh continent
- B. in the world's seven continents in area
- C. in the world's seventh continents of area
- D. of the world's seven continents in area

45. In most northern nations such as the United Kingdom, Norway, and Sweden, most children receive the same education until

- A. they are about 15 or 16 years old
- B. they will be about 15 or 16 years old
- C. they were about 15 or 16 years old
- D. their 15th or 16th year of age

6. Xác định từ hoặc cụm từ có gạch dưới, (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cần phải sửa để các câu sau trở thành chính xác:

46. Many experts group the language of the world into nine major language families.

A B C D

47. Europe has many of the world's oldest and more respected universities.

A B C D

48. During late 1900's, many companies invested heavily in digital communications systems.

A B C D

49. The most common languages after English in Australia are Chinese, Italian, Greek, Vietnam, and Arabic.

A B C D

50. Each of group of invaders added its own traditions and speech to English civilization.

A B C D

THE END*Good luck!*

SỞ GD & ĐT VĨNH PHÚC

ĐỀ TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10 THPT NĂM HỌC**2007 □ 2008****MÔN THI : TIẾNG ANH***Thời gian làm bài 60 phút (không kể thời gian giao đề)*

Đề có 02 trang.

I. Chọn từ (ứng với A,B,C,D) có phần gạch chân phát âm khác::

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. sk <u>u</u> ll | B. p <u>u</u> ll | C. f <u>u</u> ll | D. b <u>u</u> ll |
| 2. A. w <u>oo</u> d | B. g <u>oo</u> d | C. f <u>oo</u> t | D. f <u>oo</u> d |
| 3. A. mer <u>ch</u> ant | B. <u>ch</u> emist | C. me <u>ch</u> anic | D. <u>ch</u> orus |
| 4. A. watch <u>ed</u> | B. need <u>ed</u> | C. want <u>ed</u> | D. dedicat <u>ed</u> |
| 5. A. s <u>ea</u> t | B. h <u>ea</u> d | C. b <u>ea</u> n | D. t <u>ea</u> m |

II. Chọn từ / cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B,C,D)

6. The teacher said that she would attend the class meetingday.
A. the previous B. the following C. next D. The day before
7. Hamlet.....by William Shakespeare.
A. be written B. has been written C. to be written D. was written
8. The Five Lines Band made aof the whole country last month.
A. tour B. Way C. journey D. path
9. I will see you.....Saturday morning.
A. till B. At C. on D. in
10. How much time do you spend ineveryday?
A. watched TV B. watching TV C. watch TV D. to watch TV
11. Why go to the zoo for a change?
A. we should B. don't we C. we should not D. we don't
12. This pen,ade of gold, was given to me by my father on my 14th birthday.
A. which B. What C. whose D. that
13. Ba wishes he..... have a new bike.
A. may B. Could C. can D. will

14. I suggest..... a shortcut through the park. It'll take much less time.
A. took B. Take C. to take D. taking
15. Thank you. That's very kindyou to say so.
A. of B. For C. with D. to
16. The country won the 1998 Tiger Cup is Thailand.
A. which B. Whose C. when D. where
17. book written by Mr. Do Tuan Minh is very interesting.
A. The B. X C. A D. An
18. It was raining hard, we had to cancel the game.
A. so B. However C. because D. but
19. If he doesn't come in time, we without him.
A. are leaving B. Leave C. left D. will leave
20. She'd love to go to the party., she had to look after the baby in the evening.
A. But B. However C. Although D. Therefore

III. Xác định từ / cụm từ có gạch dưới (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

21. The teacher says this exercise must be do carefully.
A B C D
22. Miss Lien who sing very well is my English teacher.
A B C D
23. Van has learnt a lot about life on a farm since he arrive here
A B C D
24. Nam can play football better more than his friends can.
A B C D
25. My brother loves read about wild animals and natural mysteries.
A B C D

IV. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D) cho mỗi chỗ trống từ 26 đến 35.

People have recycled materials through out history. Metal tools and weapons have been melted, reformed and reused since they26 in use thousands of years.....27. The iron, steel, and paper industries have almost always28 recycled materials.

Recycling saves 29 by reducing the need to process new material. The amount of energy saved in30 one aluminum can equal to the energy in the gasoline that would fill half of that same.....31. To make an aluminum can from recycled metal takes only five percent of the total energy needed to produce the same aluminum can32 unrecycled materials. Recycled paper and paperboard require 75 percent33 energy to produce than new products. Significant energy savings result in the recycling of steel and glass, as well.

Recycling also ..34 pollution because recycling a product creates less pollution35 producing a new one. For every to of newspaper recycled, 7 fewer kilograms of air pollutants are pumped into the atmosphere.

26. A. come B. came C. has come D. coming
27. A. now B. time C. ago D. then
28. A. used B. use C. using D. to use
29. A. energy B. time C. money D. water
30. A. recycled B. to recycle C. recycling D. recycle
31. A. bottle B. can C. box D. case
32. A. with B. by C. in D. from
33. A. less B. more C. fewer D. little

34. A. creates B. reduces C. increases D. causes
 35. A. such B. like C. as D. than

V. Chọn câu trả lời đúng (ứng với A hoặc B,C,D)

36. If you feel tired, you
 A. take a rest B. ought take a rest
 C. had better to take a rest D. should take a rest
37.if you work hard.
 A. You would pass the exam B. You will pass the exam
 C. You have pass the exam D. You pass the exam
38. The hotel was so noisy that
 A. they don't sleep well B. they can sleep well
 C. they couldn't sleep D. they can't sleep
39. I wish I.....
 A. knew more words English B. know more English words
 C. knew English more words D. knew more English words
40. She suggests
 A. we should go for a walk B. that we should go for a walk
 C. that we go for a walk D. A,B and C are correct

ĐỀ TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10 THPT NĂM HỌC 2008 _ 2009**SỞ GD & ĐT VĨNH PHÚC****MÔN THI : TIẾNG ANH***Thời gian làm bài 60 phút (không kể thời gian giao đề)***I. Chọn từ (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D) có phần gạch chân được phát âm khác .**

1. A. game B. hate C. watch D. take
 2. A. product B. number C. return D. summer
 3. A. thank B. that C. their D. the
 4. A. now B. know C. so D. go
 5. A. light B. dislike C. design D. music

II. Chọn từ / cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

6. The yearwe visited Hue was 1998.
 A. which B. that C. when D. in the time
7. The little girl, has just gone out, is my niece.
 A. who B. that C. which D. she
8. My brother loves..... to music very much.
 A. to listen B. listening C. listened D. to be listened
9. If youtime, please write to me.
 A. have had B. will have C. had D. have
10. Tam Dao is one of the areas of Vinh Phuc Province.
 A. mountainous B. mountaineer C. mountains D. mountainously
11. He suggested.....to the cinema.
 A. to go B. going C. go D. we went
12. Thank you for lookingthe children while I was out.
 A. for B. up C. at D. after
13. "When is Halloween ?" "It's.....October."
 A. on B. at C. in D. for
14. He hasinteresting book that we all want to borrow it.
 A. such an B. so C. such D. such a
15. He said hereturn later
 A. would B. will C. would be D. can
16. You have read this novel, ?
 A. have you B. do you C. haven't you D. don't you

17. He the piano since he was a child.
A. practised B. has practised C. practises D. was practising
18. She failed the exams she studied hard.
A. even though B. and C. as D. when
19. My bike yesterday by my father.
A. is repaired B. repairs C. was repaired D. repaired
20. My mother wishes she..... beautiful and young forever.
A. would B. can C. can be D. would be

III. Xác định từ / cụm từ có gạch dưới (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

21. There is no water in the house. If there is, we could cook dinner.
A B C D
22. She did her test careful last week.
A B C D
23. This is the best place which I have ever seen.
A B C D
24. Would you mind turn on the light, please? It's too dark for me to read.
A B C D
25. Look at the two dictionarys and you will see they are the same in some ways.
A B C D

IV. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

An (26)..... number of people are now going on holiday to Egypt. Last year, for example, about one and a half million tourists (27)..... Egypt. The population of Egypt is about fifty million and the capital is El Qahira (Cairo). A busy city of just under nine million people. (28)..... the climate is hot and dry and most of the country is desert, the average (29) from October to March is not too high. The most famous sights are the pyramids at Giza. However., it is also pleasant to visit Alexandria, Port Said and several other places and do as much (30) as possible in the time available. A trip to Luxor is an unforgettable experience, and there are frequent flights there from Cairo.

26. A. increasing B. increasingly C. increased D. amusingly
27. A. visiting B. visited C. have visited D. visit
28. A. Because B. And C. Although D. Because of
29. A. climate B. weather C. measure D. temperature
30. A. viewing B. sightseeing C. seeing D. looking

V. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A, B, C hoặc D)

Between the months of November and May a wind blows from the west in most parts of Indonesia. It comes from the ocean and carries rain. Clouds build up around the mountains, and every afternoon rain falls. The rain is always heavy, and rivers now become dangerous. When it rains the whole day, they may suddenly overflow and cause great damage to the land.

Most farmers are glad when the wet season begins. There is water for their fields and they can again start growing rice. But people in town are not so glad for the streets soon get muddy and dirty. They prefer the dry seasons when they can sit outside and enjoy the cool evenings.

31. What comes from the ocean?
A. a rain B. a cloud C. a river D. a wind
32. What causes the rain?
A. The mountains B. The ocean
C. Clouds building up around the mountains D. The afternoon.
33. What damages the land?
A. The dry season B. The sudden rain C. The wet season D. The overflow of the rivers
34. Why can farmers start growing rice again?
A. Because there is water for their fields. B. Because the dry season has begun
C. Because the land has been damaged D. Because the rivers overflow
35. Why are people in town not so happy in the wet season?
A. Because they are muddy and dirty. B. Because they can sit outside.

C. Because the streets are full of mud

D. Because the evenings are cool.

VI. Chọn phương án đúng (A, B, C hoặc D) ứng với câu có nghĩa gần nhất

36. She thanks me for lending her my English grammar book.

A. She is thankful to me for lending her my English grammar book.

B. She is thankful for lending her my English grammar book.

C. She thanks me for borrowing her my English grammar book.

D. She is thankful for me lending her my English grammar book.

37. She typed this report yesterday morning.

A. This report typed yesterday morning B. This report is typed yesterday morning.

C. This report was typed yesterday morning. D. This report was being typed yesterday morning.

38. Shall we go to the supermarket?

A. Let go to the supermarket.

B. Let we go to the supermarket.

C. Let's to go to the supermarket.

D. Let's go to the supermarket.

39. Peter Pike used to drive a taxi.

A. He doesn't drive a taxi any more.

B. He got used to driving a taxi.

C. He is used to driving a taxi.

D. He still drives a taxi.

40. "I am working now." Said she.

A. She said that she will be working then. B. She said that she was working then.

C. She said that she will have worked now. D. She said that she is working now.

Funny corner:

Take Me To Your Heart Hiding from the rain and snow Trying to forget but I won't let go Looking at a crowded street Listening to my own heart beat So many people all around the world Tell me where do I find someone like you girl [Chorus] Take me to your heart take me to your soul Give me your hand before I'm old Show me what love is - haven't got a clue Show me that wonders can be true They say nothing lasts forever We're only here today Love is now or never Bring me far away	hello I've been alone with you Inside my mind And in my dreams I've kissed your lips A thousand times I sometimes see you Pass outside my door Hello! Is it me you're looking for? I can see it in your eyes I can see it in your smile You're all I've ever wanted And my arms are open wide Because you know just what to say And you know just what to do And I want to tell you so much I love you scarborough fair Are you going to scarborough fair Parsley, sage, rose-mary and thyme Remember me to one who lives there She once was true love of mine Tell her to make me a cambris shirt
--	--

Take me to your heart take me to your soul Give me your hand and hold me Show me what love is - be my guiding star It's easy take me to your heart Standing on a mountain high Looking at the moon through a clear blue sky I should go and see some friends But they don't really comprehend Don't need too much talking without saying anything All I need is someone who makes me wanna sing Sealed with a kiss Though we gotta say goodbye for the summer Darling, I promise you this I'll send you all my love everyday in a letter, sealed with a kiss Guess it's gonna be a cold lonely summer But I'll fill the emptiness, I send you all my dreams ev'ry day in a letter, sealed with a kiss Ref: I'll see you in the sunlight I'll hear your voice ev'ry where I'll run to tenderly hold you But darling, you won't be there I don't want to say goodbye, for the summer Knowing the love we will miss Oh, let us make a pledge to meet in september And sealed with a kiss Million scarlet roses Once here lived a young painter Who owned pictures and nice house He was in love with an actress Who very much loved flowers Once day he sold all he own Sold all pictures with cottage And with the memory he owned He bought the whole sea of roses Million, million, million scarlet roses	Parsley, sage, rose-mary and thyme Without no seems nor needles work Then she'll be a true love of mine Tell her to find me an acre of land Parsley, sage, rose-mary and thyme Between the salt water and the sea stands Then she'll be a true love of mine Tell her to reap it with a sickle of leather Parsley, sage, rose-mary and thyme And gather it all in a bench of leather Then she'll be a true love of mine Say you will Say you will, say you will be mine I just keep missing you tonight I feel so unsure, I feel so alone I just don't dare to open my eyes Into deep, going in to deep I can't get you out of my mind Baby no matter just how hard I try I don't want to be alone tonight Won't you be my guiding light Lead the way to be by your side Won't you be my star tonight I need more than a noon light Right here waiting for you Oceans apart, day after day, and I slowly go insane. I hear your voice on the line, but it doesn't stop the pain. I see you next you never. How can we say forever? Ref: whatever you go, whatever you do I will be right here waiting for you Whatever it take, or how my heart breaks I will be right here waiting for you Over and over I never dare to reach for the moon, I never thought I'd know heaven so soon. I couldn't hold to say how I feel, joy in my heart, no
--	---

From window, from window, from window she admired. Who's able, Who's able, Who's able to love serious. From your dear my whole life, gave for you turn into roses. Forever I stand alone in the darkness Winter of my life came so fast Memories go back to my childhood Today I still recall. Oh how happy I was there There was no sorrow there was no pain Walking through the green fields Sunshine in my eyes. Ref: I'm still there every where I'm the dust in the win I'm the star in the northern sky I never stayed anywhere I'm the wind in the trees Would you wait for me forever?	words can reveal. Ref: over and over I'll whisper your name Over and over I'll kiss you again I see the light of love in your eyes Love is forever, no more goodbye Caravan of life What can you say when see it all hust slip away, wasting up opportunities a change when begin but you wouldn't play. All you had to do was ask. it's quickly give me the time to spend. Everything is shown, to see how the years fly by. Ref: things are not a world to thing, there's nothing that can matter change. You get the second change too see. This is good one way, you can't can't change the day gone by. It doesn't matter how you try. Watch the hand of time not shown, and see the caravan of life go by....
--	--

Lawer and producer of eraser A young man said to his friend : - my father earns his living from the other bodies. His friend asked: - is your father a lawer? - No he isn't - What's your father? - My father produces eraser The effect of music The young wife was playing the violin, her husban painfully said: - will you please stop playing violin. I'll buy a new skirt for you. - I don't loke a new skirt. I want to have a diamond ring. The wife replied and continued playing violin. The husband stopped his ears with the hands and said: I agree buying a diamond ring for you, please stop it at once. Fear After weeding, the young husband said to his wife :	Kind – hearted The bus stopped and an old man stepped inside a young man stood up hurriedly and gave up his seat to the old man. Every one commended the young man : - he is very kind – hearted but another young man said: - I don't think it! Do you know who that old man? He is that young man's future father – in – law. The optimun(toi uu) street The young girl compained to her lover: - we have loved each other for three years. Why have you led me walking along the only on street? It's too dull! Her lover laughed and replied: - I can not do any thing that is better. Excuse me! But it is the only street in the city where there is no shop. Associate(lien tuong) A rich man invited his friend coming to his house to have dinner. In the middle of meal, he said to his guest: - looking you when you are eating, I suddenly
---	---

- let's fire all bills of our wedding. His wife was surprised: - why do we have to do it ? the husband replied: - I fear that our son will read them and dare not marry Ours After weeding, the young wife said to her husband: - from today, don't say this is mine, that is yours. Everything is ours. Do you hear what I am saying? What are you doing? - I'm shaving(cao) our beard(rau) – replied the husband The only first time - it's the only first time when I and my wife agree with each other to do the same thing. - what do you and your wife agree to do? - Divorce !	associate to a famous man. The guest asked: - whom do you associate to? The owner replied: - saint GIONG in the park walking in the park, a clever boy asked is friend: - when kissing each other, why the girl closed her eyes but the boy opened his ones? Do you know it? The friend replied: - the boy opened his eyes to look after his bike because in the park, sometimes, there are also thieves.
--	---

Although The father said to his daughter: Why don't you lead your boy friend to meet me? His daughter replied: - I invited him to come our home but he said "it isn't necessary! Although your father is ugly and fastidious(kho tinh), I love you too" Strange thing A boy said to his friend : - my young sister is ten years old but she can speak English rather well. The friend smiled and replied: - it isn't strange thing. When my family came to London. I met a little girl who was about five years old but she spoke English like wind Very poor A rich woman said to her son: - my dear son, don't boast that our family is rich when you are at school. It is not good. Your friends will hate you if you are haughty(tu dac). Following his mother's advice, the boy said to	Other example In the grammar lesson, the teacher explained: - the noun is the word that points the name of man, animal, thing...Cuong, give me an example about noun. Cuong stood up and replied: - Teacher, a cat - Well, Hung, give me another example. Hung stood up and answered: - Teacher, another cat. Be plundered(bi cuop) In the methemathical hour, the teacher asked a student: - why do you go to school late? - I'm late bacuse I was plundered on the way to school. Teacher and all students looked at the boy worryly. - what did you lose?- asked the teacher - I lose my mathematical exercise notebook, Teacher. Intelligent - Ti, a number multiplies(nhan) eleven, how do you calculate most quickly?
---	--

his friends at school: - my family is very poor, the butler (quan gia) is very poor, my father's driver is very poor, four servants are very poor, the gardener is very poor, too. Birthday Her mother asked her son who is ten years old : - In your birthday, do you want I make a cake with ten candles? The boy smiled: - mammy, make ten cakes with one candles for me. Tense of verb In the English grammar lesson, the teacher asked: - what are the simple past tense and the simple future tense of "MARRY"? A student answer: - Teacher, "LOVE" and "DIVORCE"	- Too easy! Use the computer. Bear a baby A little girl said to her father, a widower(ngươi goa vo): - Daddy, bear a baby for me playing with The father laughed and replied: - I can't. my dear daughter. The little girl was surprised: - why can't you? Please try it one time. You are too lazy! Give is better than receive A glib (lem linh) said to his father : - Daddy, is give better than receive? - yes, it's very exactly! - if so, will you give me five dollars
--	--

Thơ học Tiếng Anh

Long dài, short ngắn, tall cao Here đây, there đó, which nào, where đâu Sentence có nghĩa là câu Lesson bài học, rainbow cầu vồng Husband là đức ông chồng Daddy cha bố, please don't xin đừng Darling tiếng gọi em cưng Merry vui thích, cái sừng là horn Rách rồi xài đỡ chữ torn To sing là hát, a song một bài Nói sai sự thật to lie Go đi, come đến, một vài là some Đứng stand, look ngó, lie nằm Five năm, four bốn, hold cầm, play chơi One life là một cuộc đời Happy sung sướng, laugh cười, cry kêu Lover tạm dịch người yêu Charming duyên dáng, mỹ miều graceful Mặt trăng là chữ the moon World là thế giới, soon soon, lake hồ Dao knife, spoon muỗng, cuốc hoe Đêm night, dark tối, khổng lồ giant	Stupid có nghĩa là khờ, Đào lên đào xuống, stir nhiều nhiều. How many có nghĩa bao nhiêu. Too much nhiều quá, a few một vài Right là đúng, wrong là sai Chess là cờ tướng, đánh bài playing card Flower có nghĩa là hoa Hair là mái tóc, da là skin Buổi sáng thì là morning King là vua chúa, còn Queen nữ hoàng Wander có nghĩa lang thang Màu đỏ là red, màu vàng yellow Yes là đúng, không là no Fast là nhanh chóng, slow chậm rì Sleep là ngủ, go là đi Weakly ốm yếu healthy mạnh lành White là trắng, green là xanh Hard là chăm chỉ, học hành study Ngọt là sweet, kẹo candy Butterfly là bướm, bee là con ong River có nghĩa dòng sông Wait for có nghĩa ngóng trông đợi chờ
--	---

Fund vui, die chết, near gần Sorry xin lỗi, dull dần, wise khôn Burly có nghĩa là chôn Our souls tạm dịch linh hồn chúng ta Xe hơi du lịch là car Sir ngài, Lord đức, thưa bà Madam Thousand là đúng... mười trăm Ngày day, tuần week, year năm, hour giờ Wait there đứng đó đợi chờ Nightmare ác mộng, dream mơ, pray cầu Trừ ra except, deep sâu Daughter con gái, bridge cầu, pond ao Enter tạm dịch đi vào Thêm for tham dự lễ nào lại sai Shoulder cứ dịch là vai Writer văn sĩ, cái đài radio A bowl là một cái tô Chữ tear nước mắt, tomb mồ, miss cô Máy khâu dùng tạm chữ sew Kẻ thù địch đại là foe chẳng lầm Shelter tạm dịch là hầm Chữ shout là hét, nói thầm whisper What time là hỏi mấy giờ Clear trong, clean sạch, mờ mờ là dim Gặp ông ta dịch see him Swim bơi, wade lội, drown chìm chết trôi Mountain là núi, hill đồi Valley thung lũng, cây sồi oak tree Tiền xin đóng học school fee Yêu tôi dùng chữ love me chẳng lầm To steal tạm dịch cầm nhảm Tẩy chay boycott, gia cầm poultry Cattle gia súc, ong bee Something to eat chút gì để ăn Lip môi, tongue lưỡi, teeth răng Exam thi cử, cái bằng licence... Lovely có nghĩa dễ thương	Dirty có nghĩa là dơ Bánh mì bread, còn bơ butter Bác sĩ thì là doctor Y tá là nurse, teacher giáo viên Mad dùng chỉ những kẻ điên, Everywhere có nghĩa mọi miền gần xa. A song chỉ một bài ca. Ngôi sao dùng chữ star, có liền! Firstly có nghĩa trước tiên Silver là bạc, còn tiền money Biscuit thì là bánh quy Can là có thể, please vui lòng Winter có nghĩa mùa đông Iron là sắt còn đồng copper Kẻ giết người là killer Cảnh sát police, lawyer luật sư Emigrate là di cư Bưu điện post office, thư từ là mail Follow có nghĩa đi theo Shopping mua sắm còn sale bán hàng Space có nghĩa không gian Hàng trăm hundred, hàng ngàn thousand Stupid có nghĩa ngu đần Thông minh smart, equation phương trình Television là truyền hình Băng ghi âm là tape, chương trình program Hear là nghe watch là xem Electric là điện còn lamp bóng đèn Praise có nghĩa ngợi khen Crowd đông đúc, lẫn chen hustle Capital là thủ đô City thành phố, local địa phương Country có nghĩa quê hương Field là đồng ruộng còn vườn garden Chốc lát là chữ moment Fish là con cá, chicken gà tơ
--	--

Pretty xinh đẹp thường thường so so Lotto là chơi lô tô Nấu ăn là cook, wash clothes giặt đồ Push thì có nghĩa đẩy, xô Marriage đám cưới, single độc thân Foot thì có nghĩa bàn chân Far là xa cách còn gần là near Spoon có nghĩa cái thìa Toán trừ subtract, toán chia divide Dream thì có nghĩa giấc mơ Month thì là tháng, thời giờ là time Job thì có nghĩa việc làm Lady phái nữ, phái nam gentleman Close friend có nghĩa bạn thân Leaf là chiếc lá, còn sun mặt trời Fall down có nghĩa là rơi Welcome chào đón, mời là invite Short là ngắn, long là dài Mũ thì là hat, chiếc hài là shoe Autumn có nghĩa mùa thu Summer mùa hạ, cái tù là jail Duck là vịt, pig là heo Rich là giàu có, còn nghèo là poor Crab thì có nghĩa con cua Church nhà thờ đó, còn chùa temple Aunt có nghĩa dì, cô Chair là cái ghế, cái hồ là pool Late là muộn, sớm là soon Hospital bệnh viện, school là trường Dew thì có nghĩa là sương Happy vui vẻ, chán chường weary Exam có nghĩa kỳ thi Nervous nhút nhát, mommy mẹ hiền. Region có nghĩa là miền, Interrupted gián đoạn còn liền next to. Coins dùng chỉ những đồng xu, Còn đồng tiền giấy paper money. Here chỉ dùng để chỉ tại đây, A moment một lát còn ngay right now, Brothers-in-law đồng hao.	Naive có nghĩa ngây thơ Poet thi sĩ, great writer văn hào Tall thì có nghĩa là cao Short là thấp ngắn, còn chào hello Uncle là bác, elders cô. Shy mắc cỡ, coarse là thô. Come on có nghĩa mời vô, Go away đuổi cút, còn vỗ pounce. Poem có nghĩa là thơ, Strong khoẻ mạnh, mệt phờ dog-tiered. Bầu trời thường gọi sky, Life là sự sống còn die là đời Shed tears có nghĩa lệ rơi Fully là đủ, nửa vời by halves Ở lại dùng chữ stay, Bỏ đi là leave còn nằm là lie. Tomorrow có nghĩa ngày mai Hoa sen lotus, hoa lài jasmine Madman có nghĩa người điên Private có nghĩa là riêng của mình Cảm giác là chữ feeling Camera máy ảnh hình là photo Động vật là animal Big là to lớn, little nhỏ nhoi Elephant là con voi Goby cá bống, cá mòi sardine Mỏng mảnh thì là chữ thin Cổ là chữ neck, còn chin cái cằm Visit có nghĩa viếng thăm Lie down có nghĩa là nằm nghỉ ngơi Mouse con chuột, bat con dơi Separate có nghĩa tách rời, chia ra Gift thì có nghĩa món quà Guest thì là khách chủ nhà house owner Bệnh ung thư là cancer Lối ra exit, enter đi vào Up lên còn xuống là down
--	--

Farm-work đồng áng, đồng bào Fellow-countryman Narrow-minded chỉ sự nhỏ nhen, Open-handed hào phóng còn hèn là mean. Vẫn còn dùng chữ still, Kỹ năng là chữ skill khó gì! Gold là vàng, graphite than chì. Munia tên gọi chim ri Kestrel chim cắt có gì khó đâu. Migrant kite là chú diều hâu Warbler chim chích, hải âu petrel	Beside bên cạnh, about khoảng chừng Stop có nghĩa là ngừng Ocean là biển, rừng là jungle Silly là kẻ dại khờ, Khôn ngoan smart, đù đờ luggish Hôn là kiss, kiss thật lâu. Cửa sổ là chữ window Special đặc biệt normal thường thôi Lazy... làm biếng quá rồi Ngồi mà viết tiếp một hồi die soon Hứng thì cứ việc go on, Còn không stop ta còn nghỉ ngơi
--	--

BẢNG ĐỘNG TỪ BẤT QUY TẮC THƯỜNG GẶP

STT	NGUYÊN THỂ - V(INF)	QUÁ KHỨ V(PAST)	PHÂN TỪ II (PII)	NGHĨA	CÁCH PHÁT ÂM
1	Awake	awoke	awoken	Làm tỉnh giấc	
2	Be	was / were	Have/has been	Thì , là	
3	Beat	beat	beaten	đánh đập	
4	Become	became	become	Trở nên , trở thành	
5	Begin	began	begun	Bắt đầu	
6	Bite	bite	bitten	Cắn , ngoạm	
7	Bleed	bled	bled	Chảy máu	
8	Blow	blew	blown	Thổi	
9	Break	broke	broken	Làm vỡ	
10	Bring	brought	brought	Mang đến , đem lại	
11	Build	built	built	Xây	
12	Burn	burnt	burnt	đốt cháy	
13	Buy	bought	bought	Mua	
14	Catch	caught	caught	Bắt , chụp được	
15	Choose	chose	choosen	Lựa chọn	

16	Come	came	come	<i>đến , đi đến</i>	
17	Cut	cut	cut	<i>Cắt , chặt , hái</i>	
18	Cost	cost	cost	<i>Có giá là</i>	
19	Do	did	done	<i>Làm</i>	
20	Draw	drew	drown	<i>vẽ</i>	
21	Dream	dreamt	dreamt	<i>Mơ</i>	
22	Drink	drank	drunk	<i>Uống</i>	
23	Eat	ate	eaten	<i>ăn</i>	
24	Fall	fell	fallen	<i>Ngã , rơi</i>	
25	Feed	fed	fed	<i>Cho ăn</i>	
26	Feel	felt	felt	<i>Cảm thấy</i>	
27	Fight	fought	fought	<i>Chiến đấu</i>	
28	Find	found	found	<i>Tìm thấy</i>	
29	Fly	flew	flown	<i>Bay</i>	
30	Forget	forgot	forgotten	<i>Quên</i>	
31	Get	got	got	<i>Có được</i>	
32	Give	gave	given	<i>đưa cho</i>	
33	Go	went	gone	<i>đi</i>	
34	Grow	grew	grown	<i>Trồng</i>	
35	Hang	hung	hung	<i>Treo lên</i>	
36	Hear	heard	heard	<i>Nghe thấy</i>	
37	Hold	held	held	<i>Cầm , nắm</i>	
38	Hit	hit	hit	<i>Va chạm , đánh</i>	
39	Hurt	hurt	hurt	<i>Làm đau</i>	
40	Keep	kept	kept	<i>Giữ</i>	
41	Know	knew	known	<i>Biết</i>	
42	Lay	laid	laid	<i>đặt để</i>	
43	Lead	led	led	<i>Dẫn dắt , lãnh đạo</i>	
44	Learn	learnt / learned	Learnt / learned	<i>Học</i>	
45	Leave	left	left	<i>Rời khỏi , ra khỏi</i>	
46	Lend	lent	lent	<i>Cho mượn</i>	
47	Let	let	let	<i>Cho phép</i>	
48	Light	lit	lit	<i>Thắp đèn</i>	
49	Lose	lost	lost	<i>Mất</i>	
50	Make	made	made	<i>Làm , sản xuất</i>	
51	Meet	met	met	<i>Gặp</i>	
52	Ride	rode	riden	<i>Cưỡi</i>	
53	Ring	rang	rung	<i>Rung chuông</i>	
54	Rise	rose	risen	<i>Mọc</i>	
55	Run	ran	run	<i>Chạy</i>	
56	Say	said	said	<i>Nói</i>	
57	See	saw	seen	<i>Nhìn thấy</i>	
58	Sell	sold	sold	<i>Bán</i>	
59	Send	sent	sent	<i>Gửi</i>	
60	Set	set	set	<i>đặt, để</i>	
61	Shoot	shot	shot	<i>Bắn</i>	

62	Show	showed	shown	Cho xem	
63	Sing	sang	sung	Hát	
64	Sit	sat	sat	Ngồi	
65	Sleep	slept	slept	Ngủ	
66	Speak	spoke	spoken	Nói	
67	Spend	spent	spent	Tiêu xài , dành□.	
68	Stand	stood	stood	đứng	
69	Steal	stole	stolen	ăn trộm , lấy trộm	
70	Swim	swam	swum	Bơi	
71	Take	took	taken	Cầm , lấy	
72	Teach	taught	taught	Dạy	
73	Tell	told	told	Kể , bảo	
74	Think	thought	thought	nghĩ	
75	Understand	understood	understood	Hiểu	
76	Wake	woke	waken	Thức giấc	
77	Wear	wore	worn	Mặc	
78	Win	won	won	Chiến thắng	
79	Write	wrote	written	Viết	
80	Throw	threw	thrown	ném , quăng	
81	Read	read	read	đọc	
82	Have	had	had	có	

SUBJECT □ VERB AGREEMENT (SỰ HÒA HỢP GIỮA CHỦ NGỮ VÀ ĐỘNG TỪ)

Động từ hợp số với chủ ngữ

- Chủ ngữ số ít : Động từ chia ở dạng số ít
- Chủ ngữ số nhiều : Động từ chia ở dạng số nhiều

Ex : the car **was** new

The books **were** on the table

Các trường hợp đặc biệt:

1/ Trường hợp chủ ngữ đứng tách khỏi động từ

- a. Nếu danh từ làm chủ ngữ nối với nhau bởi từ **AND** thì động từ phải chia ở ngôi thứ 3 số nhiều (they)

Ex: Mary and her manager are going to a party tonight

- b. Nếu 2 chủ ngữ nối với nhau bằng **OR** chia theo danh từ đứng sau OR

Ex: Mary or her manager is going to a party tonight

2/ Các từ luôn đi với động từ số ít

- a. any (anybody, any one □.)

- b. no (nobody, no one □ □ □)
- c. some (somebody, some one □.)
- d. every (every body, every one □..)
- e. each, either, neither □..

Ex: Everybody who wants to buy a ticket

Something is in my eyes

Neither of his friends is able to come

3/ Cách sử dụng : None & No

- a. sau (None of the) - là danh từ không đếm được thì động từ ở số ít
- là DT số nhiều thì động từ ở số nhiều

Ex: None of the money has been found

None of the students have finished the exam

- b. sau (No) - là danh từ không đếm được hoặc là DT số ít thì động từ ở số ít
- là DT số nhiều thì động từ ở số nhiều

Ex: No student is here

No students are here

4/ cách sử dụng - EITHER □.OR (hoặc □ hoặc..)

- NEITHER □NOR (không □.. mà cũng không)

a. (neither/ either) + N + (or/nor) + N(số nhiều) + V(số nhiều)

b. (neither/ either) + N + (or/nor) + N(số ít) + V(số ít)

Ex: Neither Lan nor his friends are going to the beach today

Neither Lan nor Hung is going to the beach today

5/ Khi (V_ing) làm chủ ngữ động từ chia ở số ít

Ex: knowing her has made him what he is

Not studying has caused him many problem

Writing many letter makes her happy

6/ Các danh từ tập thể :

- a. A couple & the couple

Ex: A couple is walking on the path

The couple are walking on the path

- b. Các danh từ tập thể chỉ thời gian, tiền bạc, đo lường □..

Ex: twenty — five dollars is too much for the meal

Fifty minutes isn't enough time

Two miles is too much to run

- c. A number of & the number of

A number of + N(số nhiều) + V(số nhiều)

The number of + N(số nhiều) + V(số ít)

Ex: A number of students are going to the class picnic

The number of students is going to the class picnic

7/ Cách dùng (there is/was/has been & there are/were/have been)

- a. (there is/was/has been) + S(số ít)/N(không đếm được)

- b. (there are/were/have been) + S(số nhiều)/ N(đếm được số nhiều)

Ex: there has been water in this river

There have been many students in this school

Write corect form of the verb

1. Neither of the films (be) worth seeing
2. Each of Dicken's characters (be) carefully delineated
3. Every one of Lan's novel's (have) some violence in it
4. Not only a dog but also two cats (be) at home in his garage
5. Not only two doves but also a bobwhite (be) in the aviary.
6. Either a dollar or two box tops (be) required for admission
7. Either two box tops or a dollar (be) required for admission
8. one of you (be) to be appointed chairperson
9. both a poem and a short story (have) been written by a young author
10. I am the one who (stay) ahead of the rest
11. I am one of those people who (stay) ahead of the rest
12. Neither of the men (be) sure about his duties
13. Neither animals nor their keeper (be) prepared for the storm
14. each of them (have) peculiar powers
15. neither of them (do) real magic
16. neither of his method (work)
17. the chinese (be) famous for their food
18. Physics (be) my favourite subject
19. swimming (be) my favourite sport
20. ten dollars (be) a high price for a theatre ticket